## **APPENDIX 4**

List of changes sought by Wairakei Pastoral Ltd to the provisions of Plan Change 1

Provision	Submitter ID	Submission Point ID	Decision Requested by Submitter	Hearing Changes sought to PC1 provisions within scope
General	WPL ID: 74095	PC1-11406	The specific provisions be amended or deleted or retained or substituted as sought in Appendices A, B, C, and D attached to the submission (requested changes are also summarised in separate submission summary points).	Block 3 This submission point provides additional jurisdiction and scope for the recommended changes to the PC1 provisions requested below
			<ul> <li>AND MAKE alternative, consequential or further relief that may be required to promote sustainable management or give effects to the submission.</li> <li>AND ADD a NEW Schedule 2 (Attachment 1).</li> <li>ADD a NEW Schedule 3 (Attachment</li> </ul>	The matters covered by the requested new schedules have been incorporated into the amendments to the PC1 objectives, policies, and rules recommended below regarding inter alia adaptive management, mitigation measures/actions, and consenting at scale via enterprise, sub-catchment, and industry/sector scheme consents e.g. Rules 3.11.5.6A, 3.11.5.6B, and
			<ul> <li>2).</li> <li>ADD a NEW Schedule 4 (Attachment 3).</li> <li>REFER to Appendix B of the submission for the accompanying tables which describe mitigation actions to manage each contaminant.</li> </ul>	3.11.5.6C

		AND MAKE alternative, consequential or further relief that may be required to promote sustainable management or give effect to the submission.	
WPL ID: 74095	PC1-13165	ADD to PPC1, that the stretch of the Waikato River catchment between the Lake Taupo control gates and Ohaaki- Ohakuri should be typified as a 'river'.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson (Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11- 2 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B), and Dr Neale (Amendments required to Table 3.11-1 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B)
WPL ID: 74095	PC1-13166	AMEND PPC1 so objectives, policies and methods (including rules) designed for managing water quality in the stretch of the Waikato River above Ohaaki-Ohakuri are focused on "maintaining" overall freshwater quality in the sub-catchment.	Block 1 Amend Objectives 1 and 3 as recommended below
WPL ID: 74095	PC1-13167	WPL supports a sub-catchment based approach.	Block 3 Replace Method 3.11.4.5 by Rule 3.11.5.6B Rule 3.11.5.6 <u>B</u> - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of

			nd for farming activities <u>managed at a</u> b-catchment scale
		ma cor terr the nitr mic lan the	e use of land for farming activities <u>inaged at a sub-catchment</u> that does not mply with the conditions, standard or ms of Rules 3.11.5.2 4 to 3.11.5. <u>6A</u> and associated diffuse discharge of rogen, phosphorus, sediment and crobial pathogens onto or into d in circumstances which may result in use contaminants entering water is a stricted discretionary activity (requiring
		res	bject to the following conditions;
		2.	The provision of information regarding the subject land within the sub- catchment in accordance with Schedule A; and
		3.	A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the sub-catchment in conformance with Schedule B; and
		4.	Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
		5.	The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with

[		Schedule 1 (using a decision support
		tool selected in accordance with
		Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has
		been approved by a Certified Farm
		Environment Planner; and
		6. Vulnerable Land has been identified
		and appropriate mitigation
		measures/actions are included in the
		Farm Environment Plan(s); and
		7. <u>The provision of adaptive</u>
		management methods to manage the
		Farming activities, including identified
		mitigation actions.
		magalon adione.
		Waikato Regional Council restricts its
		discretion over the following matters:
		5
		i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the
		catchment of the Waikato and Waipa
		Rivers.
		ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen,
		phosphorus, sediment and microbial
		pathogens The ability of the relevant sub-
		catchment to achieve the Freshwater
		Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total
		Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table
		3.11-1.
		iii. ii The need for and the content of a
		appropriateness of the mitigation actions
		proposed in the Farm Environment Plan
		having regard to Policy 2(a).
		iv. iii The term of the resource consent
		having regards to Policy 4.

			<ul> <li>v. iv The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</li> <li>vi. v The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</li> <li>vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C.</li> <li>Notification:</li> <li>Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.</li> </ul>
	V1PC1-402	RETAIN the amendments made by the Variation to the Explanatory statement as notified or amended by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Insert text Section 3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments Background and Explanation  Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management  [Para 2] Current water quality monitoring results show that while there is variability across the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, there are adverse effects on water bodies associated with discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. The CSG concluded that (generally) from a water quality point of view, over-allocation has occurred

within the FMU's while in some water bodies
current water quality is high. Some water
bodies in the Waikato and Waipa River
catchments are <u>therefore</u> not able to assimilate
further discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus,
sediment and microbial pathogens, without
adversely affecting community-held values.
Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater
objectives in Chapter 3.11 will require
reductions in diffuse and point source
contaminants.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy
will be intergenerational
[Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year
timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives
of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is
intergenerational and more aspirational than
the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM
because it seeks to meet the higher standards
of being safe to swim in and take food from over
the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the
information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and
Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and
difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap' that means full
achievement of water quality requires
technologies or practices that are may not yet
be available or economically feasible. In
addition, the current understanding is that
achieving water quality restoration requires a
considerable amount of land to be changed
from land uses with moderate and high
intensity of discharges to land use with lower

	discharges (e.g. through reforestation mitigation) within high-risk sub-catchments. Whereas in other sub-catchments it will be more appropriate to focus on applying mitigation methods via consent conditions, rather than simply preventing land use change.  [Para 4] The <u>Stage 1</u> approach to reducing contaminant losses from pastoral farm land
	<ul> <li>implemented by Chapter 3.11 requires:</li> <li>a property <u>or enterprise</u> scale nitrogen reference point to be established by modelling current nutrient losses from each property <u>or enterprise</u>, with no property <u>or enterprise</u> being allowed to exceed its reference point in the future and higher dischargers being required to</li> </ul>
	reduce their nutrient losses; or the introduction of a refined sub- catchment based nitrogen cap.  [Para 8] In the short term (i.e. Stage 1 = 10 years), land use change from tree cover to
	animal grazing, or any livestock grazing other the dairy or arable cropping to dairy, or any land use to commercial vegetable production, will be constrained <u>(but not prohibited)</u> . Provision has been made for some flexibility of land use for Māori land that has not been able to develop due to historic and legal impediments. As these impediments have had

			an impact on the relationship between tangata whenua and their ancestral lands, with associated cultural and economic effects, Chapter 3.11 seeks to recognise and provide for these relationships. These constraints on land use change are interim, until a future plan change introduces a second stage (i.e. $10 - 80$ years), where further reductions in discharges of sediment, nutrients and microbial pathogens from point sources and activity on the land will be required. This second stage will focus on land suitability and how land use impacts on water quality, based on the type of land and the sensitivity of the receiving water. Methods in Chapter 3.11 include the research and information to be developed to support this.
V1P	°C1-440	DELETE the references to "springs" throughout V1 OR AMEND V1 to include an appropriate hydrological definition of "springs".	Block 1 Insert new definition Springs: means a water body derived from an underground source that flows year-round at a minimum flow rate of 5 L/s.
V1P	PC1-697	The specific provisions be amended or deleted or retained or substituted as sought in Appendix E of the submission. Such alternative, consequential or further relief as may be required either to promote sustainable management or to give effect to the submission.	Block 3 This submission point provides additional jurisdiction and scope for the recommended changes to the PC1 provisions requested by WPL

V1PC1-701	AMEND V1 so objectives, policies and methods (including rules) designed for managing water quality in the stretch of the Waikato River above Ohaaki- Ohakuri are focused on "maintaining" overall freshwater quality in the sub- catchment.	Block 1 Amend Objectives 1 and 3 as recommended below
V1PC1-998	WPL supports a sub-catchment based approach.	Block 3         Replace Method 3.11.4.5 by Rule         3.11.5.6B         Rule 3.11.5.6B         Rule 3.11.5.6B         Rule 3.11.5.6B         Rule 3.11.5.6B         Rule 3.11.5.6B         Rule 3.11.5.6B         Rule 3.11.5.6B         Rule 3.11.5.6B         Rule 3.11.5.6B         Rule 3.11.5.6B         Provision of the second structure of the second struc

	governance in accordance with Schedule 2; and
	2. <u>The provision of information regarding</u> <u>the subject land within the sub-</u> <u>catchment in accordance with</u> <u>Schedule A; and</u>
	3. <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is</u> produced for the sub-catchment in conformance with Schedule B; and
	4. <u>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are</u> <u>excluded from water bodies in</u> <u>conformance with Schedule C; and</u>
	5. <u>The Farm Environment Plan(s) has</u> <u>been prepared in conformance with</u> <u>Schedule 1 (using a decision support</u> <u>tool selected in accordance with</u> <u>Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has</u> <u>been approved by a Certified Farm</u> <u>Environment Planner; and</u>
	6. <u>Vulnerable Land has been identified</u> and appropriate mitigation measures/actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
	7. <u>The provision of adaptive</u> management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions.
	Waikato Regional Council restricts its

discretion over the following matters:
<ul> <li>i. Cumulative offects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers.</li> <li>ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens The ability of the relevant subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1.</li> <li>iii. ji The need for and the content of a appropriateness of the mitigation actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a).</li> <li>iv. jii The term of the resource consent having regards to Policy 4.</li> <li>v. jv The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</li> <li>vi. v The time frame and circumstances</li> </ul>
under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C.
Notification:
Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.

Further Submissions	Block 3
(opposed/supported by WPL)	Replace Method 3.11.4.5 by Rule 3.11.5.6B
Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID	
74057 – PC1-10451 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 – PC1-5751	Rule 3.11.5.6 <u>B</u> - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities <u>managed at a</u> <u>sub-catchment scale</u>
	The use of land for farming activities managed at a sub-catchment that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.2 4 to 3.11.5.6A and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).
	Subject to the following conditions; 1. The provision of information regarding the sub-catchment governance in accordance with Schedule 2; and
	2. <u>The provision of information regarding</u> <u>the subject land within the sub-</u> <u>catchment in accordance with</u> <u>Schedule A; and</u>
	3. <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is</u> produced for the sub-catchment in

		conformance with Schedule B; and
		4. <u>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are</u>
		excluded from water bodies in
		conformance with Schedule C; and
		5. The Farm Environment Plan(s) has
		been prepared in conformance with
		Schedule 1 (using a decision support
		tool selected in accordance with
		Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has
		been approved by a Certified Farm
		Environment Planner; and
		6. <u>Vulnerable Land has been identified</u>
		and appropriate mitigation
		measures/actions are included in the
		Farm Environment Plan(s); and
		7. The provision of adaptive
		management methods to manage the
		Farming activities, including identified
		mitigation actions.
		Waikato Regional Council restricts its
		discretion over the following matters:
		-
		i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the
		catchment of the Waikato and Waipa
		Rivers.
		ii. <u>i.</u> The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial
		pathogens The ability of the relevant sub-
		catchment to achieve the Freshwater
		Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total
		Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table

			<ul> <li>3.11-1.</li> <li>iii. ii The need for and the content of a appropriateness of the mitigation actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a).</li> <li>iv. iii The term of the resource consent having regards to Policy 4.</li> <li>v. iv The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</li> <li>vi. v The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</li> <li>vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C.</li> <li>Notification:</li> <li>Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.</li> </ul>
3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments	V1PC1-438	RETAIN the amendments made by V1 to Chapter 3.11 Background and Explanation OR AMEND to like effect. The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the Background and Explanation (as noted above) which is maintained.	Block 3 Insert text Section 3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments Background and Explanation  Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management  [Para 2] Current water quality monitoring results

	show that while there is variability across the
	Waikato and Waipa River catchments, there
	are adverse effects on water bodies associated
	with discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus,
	sediment and microbial pathogens. The CSG
	concluded that (generally) from a water quality
	point of view, over-allocation has occurred
	within the FMU's while in some water bodies
	current water quality is high. Some water
	bodies in the Waikato and Waipa River
	catchments are therefore not able to assimilate
	further discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus,
	sediment and microbial pathogens, without
	adversely affecting community-held values.
	Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater
	objectives in Chapter 3.11 will require
	reductions in diffuse and point source
	contaminants.
	Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy
	will be intergenerational
	[Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year
	timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives
	of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is
	intergenerational and more aspirational than
	the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM
	because it seeks to meet the higher standards
	of being safe to swim in and take food from over
	the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa
	Rivers and catchment. Based on the
	information currently available, the CSG has
	concluded full achievement of the Vision and
	Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and
	difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises
	the potential innovation gap' that means full
	achievement of water quality requires

		technologies or practices that are may not yet
		be available or economically feasible. In
		addition, the current understanding is that
		achieving water quality restoration requires a
		considerable amount of land to be changed
		from land uses with moderate and high
		intensity of discharges to land use with lower
		discharges (e.g. through reforestation mitigation) within high-risk sub-catchments.
		Whereas in other sub-catchments it will be
		more appropriate to focus on applying
		mitigation methods via consent conditions,
		rather than simply preventing land use change.
		ration than output provonting fand doo ondingo.
		[Para 4] The Stage 1 approach to reducing
		contaminant losses from pastoral farm land
		implemented by Chapter 3.11 requires:
		<ul> <li>a property <u>or enterprise</u> scale</li> </ul>
		nitrogen reference point to be
		established by modelling current
		nutrient losses from each property <u>or</u>
		enterprise, with no property <u>or</u>
		enterprise being allowed to exceed its
		reference point in the future and higher dischargers being required to
		reduce their nutrient losses; or
		<ul> <li>the introduction of a refined sub-</li> </ul>
		catchment based nitrogen cap.
		[Para 8] In the short term (i.e. Stage $1 = 10$
		vears), land use change from tree cover to
		animal grazing, or any livestock grazing other

			the dairy or arable cropping to dairy, or any land use to commercial vegetable production, will be constrained (but not prohibited). Provision has been made for some flexibility of land use for Māori land that has not been able to develop due to historic and legal impediments. As these impediments have had an impact on the relationship between tangata whenua and their ancestral lands, with associated cultural and economic effects, Chapter 3.11 seeks to recognise and provide for these relationships. These constraints on land use change are interim, until a future plan change introduces a second stage (i.e. $10 - 80$ years), where further reductions in discharges of sediment, nutrients and microbial pathogens from point sources and activity on the land will be required. This second stage will focus on land suitability and how land use impacts on water quality, based on the type of land and the sensitivity of the receiving water. Methods in Chapter 3.11 include the research and information to be developed to support this.
Map 3.11-1	PC1-11253	AMEND Map 3.11 AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 accordingly Map 3.11-1 should be amended by subdividing Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B (as illustrated on the map in Appendix D <b>attached</b> to this submission) and by amending Table 3.11-1 accordingly.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson (Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11- 2 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B), and Dr Neale (Amendments required to Table 3.11-1 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B)

	V1PC1-437	RETAIN the amendments made by the Variation to Map 3.11-1 reinstating the withdrawn section of PC1 as notified or amend to like effect. The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the map (as noted above) which is maintained.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson (Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11- 2 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B), and Dr Neale (Amendments required to Table 3.11-1 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B)
		<b>Further Submissions</b> (opposed/supported by WPL) Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2065	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson (Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11- 2 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B), and Dr Neale (Amendments required to Table 3.11-1 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B)
Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	PC1-11257	AMEND the second paragraph of Water Quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management to read:	Block 3 Amend text Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management
		Current water quality monitoring results show that while there is variability across the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, there are adverse effects on water bodies	 [Para 2] Current water quality monitoring results show that while there is variability across the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, there are adverse effects on water bodies associated

		associated with discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. The CSG concluded that (generally) from a water quality point of view, over-allocation has occurred within the FMU's while in some water bodies current water quality is high. Some water bodies in the Waikato and Waipa River catchments are therefore not able to assimilate further discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, without adversely affecting community-held values. Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater objectives in Chapter 3.11 will require reductions in diffuse and point source contaminants.	with discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. The CSG concluded that (generally) from a water quality point of view, over-allocation has occurred within the FMU's while in some water bodies current water quality is high. Some water bodies in the Waikato and Waipa River catchments are therefore not able to assimilate further discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, without adversely affecting community-held values. Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater objectives in Chapter 3.11 will require reductions in diffuse and point source contaminants.
	VIPC1-999	ADD to PPC1, that the stretch of the Waikato River catchment between the Lake Taupo control gates and Ohaaki- Ohakuri should be typified as a 'river'.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson (Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11- 2 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B), and Dr Neale (Amendments required to Table 3.11-1 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B)
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-11259	AMEND the first paragraph of the Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational section to read:	Block 3 Amend text Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy

		The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the <u>potential</u> innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are <u>may</u> not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires <del>a</del> considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with lower discharges (e.g. through reforestation <u>mitigation</u> ) within high-risk sub-catchments. Whereas in other sub- catchments it will be more appropriate to focus on applying mitigation methods via consent conditions, rather than simply preventing land use change.	will be intergenerational [Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap ' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not <del>yet</del> be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with lower discharges (e.g. through referestation mitigation) within high-risk sub-catchments. Whereas in other sub-catchments it will be more appropriate to focus on applying mitigation methods via consent conditions, rather than simply preventing land use change.  [Para 4] The <u>Stage 1</u> approach to reducing contaminant losses from pastoral farm land implemented by Chapter 3.11 requires: 
--	--	--	--

AND AMEND paragraph 4 and	established by modelling current nutrient losses from each property or
associated bullet points to read: The <u>Stage 1</u> approach to reducing contaminant losses from pastoral farm land implemented by Chapter 3.11 requires:	enterprise, with no property or enterprise being allowed to exceed its reference point in the future and higher dischargers being required to reduce their nutrient losses; or
<ul> <li>a property <u>or enterprise</u> scale nitrogen reference point to be established by modelling current nutrient losses from each property</li> </ul>	<ul> <li><u>the introduction of a refined sub-</u> <u>catchment based nitrogen cap</u>.</li> <li></li> <li>[Para 8] In the short term (i.e. Stage 1 = 10)</li> </ul>
or enterprise, with no property or enterprise being allowed to exceed its reference point in the future and higher dischargers being required to reduce their nutrient losses; or	years), land use change from tree cover to animal grazing, or any livestock grazing other the dairy or arable cropping to dairy, or any land use to commercial vegetable production, will be constrained (but not prohibited). Provision has been made for some flexibility of land use for Māori land that has not been able
<ul> <li>the introduction of a refined sub- catchment based nitrogen cap.</li> </ul>	to develop due to historic and legal impediments. As these impediments have had an impact on the relationship between tangata whenua and their ancestral lands, with associated cultural and economic effects,
AND AMEND paragraph 8 to read: In the short term (i.e. Stage $1 = 10$ years), land use change from tree cover to animal	Chapter 3.11 seeks to recognise and provide for these relationships. These constraints on land use change are interim, until a future plan change introduces a second stage (i.e. $10 - 80$ )
grazing, or any livestock grazing other the dairy or arable cropping to dairy, or any land use to commercial vegetable production, will be constrained <u>(but not</u>	years), where further reductions in discharges of sediment, nutrients and microbial pathogens from point sources and activity on the land will be required. This second stage will focus on land suitability and how land use impacts on
prohibited). Provision has been made for some flexibility of land use for Māori land	water quality, based on the type of land and the

		that has not been able to develop due to historic and legal impediments. As these impediments have had an impact on the relationship between tangata whenua and their ancestral lands, with associated cultural and economic effects, Chapter 3.11 seeks to recognise and provide for these relationships. These constraints on land use change are interim, until a future plan change introduces a second stage (i.e. 10 <u>– 80 years</u> ), where further reductions in discharges of sediment, nutrients and microbial pathogens from point sources and activity on the land will be required. This second stage will focus on land suitability and how land use impacts on water quality, based on the type of land and the sensitivity of the receiving water. Methods in Chapter 3.11 include the research and information to be developed to support this. AND AMEND PPC1: to consistently refer to "property or enterprise" throughout.	sensitivity of the receiving water. Methods in Chapter 3.11 include the research and information to be developed to support this.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-11260	AMEND PPC1 by inserting express links (via explanatory text or advice notes) between Section 3.11.1 and subsequent sections to explain the specific relationship between particular	Block 1 Remove values from PC1 and insert in s 32AA report

		values and uses and particular freshwater objectives (i.e. policies and rules).	
Te Mana o te Wai: Mana Atua, Mana Tangata	V1PC1-442	<ul> <li>DELETE the references to "springs" throughout the Variation, or alternatively amend the Variation by including an appropriate hydrological definition of "springs".</li> <li>The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Section 3.11.1 (as noted above) which is maintained.</li> </ul>	Block 1 Insert new definition Springs: means a water body derived from an underground source that flows year-round at a minimum flow rate of 5 L/s.
Horonga ki te wai, hononga ki te whenua	V1PC1-448	DELETE the references to "springs" throughout the Variation, or alternatively amend the Variation by including an appropriate hydrological definition of "springs".The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Section 3.11.1 (as noted above) which is maintained.	Block 1 Insert new definition Springs: means a water body derived from an underground source that flows year-round at a minimum flow rate of 5 L/s.
3.11.1.1 Mana Atua – intrinsic values	V1PC1-450	DELETE the references to "springs" throughout the Variation, or alternatively amend the Variation by including an appropriate hydrological definition of "springs".	Block 1 Insert new definition Springs: means a water body derived from an underground source that flows year-round at a minimum flow rate of 5

		The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Section 3.11.1 (as noted above) which is maintained.	<u>L/s.</u>
3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata – Use Values	V1PC1-451	AMEND relevant rules by inserting an advice note providing resource consent applicants with guidance on how to engage with Maori to identify whether there are any "harmful" waters that may need to be respected in some way. The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Section 3.11.1 (as noted above) which is maintained.	Block 1 Insert new definition Springs: means a water body derived from an underground source that flows year-round at a minimum flow rate of 5 L/s.
3.11.2 Objectives		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10790 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11150	Block 1 Amend Objectives 1-6 as recommended below
Objective 1	PC1-11261	AMEND Objective 1 to read:Objective 1: Long-term maintenance, restoration and/or protection of water quality as relevant for each sub- catchment and Freshwater	Block 1 Amend Objective 1 By 2096 <u>at the latest, a reduction in the</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to

Management Unit/Te Whāinga 1: Te whakaoranga tauroa me te tiakanga tauroa o te kounga wai ki ia riu kōawaawa me te Wae Whakahaere i te Wai Māori. By 2096, <u>the management of</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in achievement of the restoration and protection of the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1.	land and water results in achievement of the restoration and protection of the <u>Waikato and Waipa Rivers, such that</u> of the <u>The</u> 80-year water quality attribute targets <u>states</u> in objectives from Table 3.11-1 <u>are met</u> - by restoring and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their sub-catchments by 2096.
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1- 9500Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6090 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10806, V1PC1-1559Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-6567Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11154, V1PC1-1687 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10771 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10535	Block 1 Amend Objective 1 By 2096 <u>at the latest, a reduction in the</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water results in achievement of the restoration and protection of the <u>Waikato and Waipa Rivers, such that</u> of the <u>The</u> 80-year water quality attribute targets <u>states in</u> objectives from Table 3.11-1 <u>are met</u> - by restoring and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their sub-catchments by 2096.

Formers 4 Desitive Change (F4DC) ID
Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID
73355 – PC1-10417
FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-5381
Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID
74191 – V1PC1-122
Fertiliser Association of New Zealand
ID 73305 – PC1-9699
Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID
74057 – PC1-10455, V1PC1-1360
Fonterra Shareholders Council ID
72610
Genesis Energy Ltd ID 74052
Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953
Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd
ID 73724 – PC1-5362
Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID
73801 – PC1-9939, V1PC1-1622
Matamata-Piako District Council ID
73419
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9504,
V1PC1-1053
Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8767
Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 –
PC1-6322, V1PC1-449, V1PC1-1113
Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427
– PC1-11128
Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-
10096
Rotorua Lakes Council ID 73373 –
PC1-2466
Taupo District Council ID 74207 –
PC1-8096
101-0000

		Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7456, V1PC1-1448 The Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc ID 74122 – PC1-8218 Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID 74049 – PC1-10908 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2985, V1PC1-1479 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2076 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10313	
Objective 2	PC1-11262	AMEND Objective 2 to read:Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is recognised and maintained in the long term/Te Whāinga 2: Ka whakaūngia te oranga ā-pāpori, ā-ōhanga, ā-ahurea hoki i ngā tauroa.Waikato and Waipa communities and their economy experience measurable benefits from the maintenance, restoration and/or protection as relevant of water quality in the Waikato River catchment, which enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural	Block 1 Amend Objective 2 <u>Social, economic and cultural</u> <u>wellbeing is recognised and</u> <u>maintained in the long term/Te</u> <u>Whāinga 2: Ka whakaūngia te oranga</u> <u>ā-pāpori, ā-ōhanga, ā-ahurea hoki i</u> <u>ngā tauroa.</u> Waikato and Waipa communities and their economy benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River <u>and Waipa</u> catchment <u>s</u> , which enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural

		wellbeing.	wellbeing.
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID 73355 – PC1-10420 The Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc ID 74122 – PC1-8220	Block 1 Amend Objective 2 Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is <u>recognised and</u> maintained in the long term/Te Whāinga 2: Ka whakaūngia te oranga ā-pāpori, ā-ōhanga, ā-ahurea hoki i
			ngā tauroa. Waikato and Waipa communities and their economy benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River <u>and Waipa</u> catchment <u>s</u> , which enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing.
Objective 3	PC1-11265	AMEND Objective 3 (second paragraph) to read: Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to reduce discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, are sufficient to achieve an <u>overall</u> ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80- year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. A ten percent change	Block 1 Amend Objective 3 Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to reduce <u>diffuse and point</u> <u>source</u> <u>discharges</u> of <u>nitrogen</u> , phosphorus, <u>sediment</u> and <u>microbial</u> pathogens, are sufficient to achieve <u>the</u> <u>The short-term water quality attribute</u> <u>states in objectives from Table 3.11-1-</u> ten per cent of the required change

towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 within each sub-catchment.	between current water quality and the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. A ten per cent change towards the long-term water quality improvements is indicated by the short- term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. are met by restoring and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their sub-catchments by 2026.
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 1 Amend Objective 3
Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1- 9502 Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6100 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10809, V1PC1-1560 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-6569 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11482, V1PC1-1660 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10773 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10166	Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to reduce <u>diffuse and point</u> <u>source</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, are sufficient to achieve <u>the</u> The short-term water quality <u>attribute</u> <u>states in objectives from Table 3.11-1-</u> ten per cent of the required change between current water quality and the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. A ten per cent change towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short- term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. are met by restoring and
Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10540 FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-5383	protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their sub-catchments by 2026.

	Enderstad Essential (New Zerl, LID)	
	Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID	
	74191 – V1PC1-129	
	Fertiliser Association of New Zealand	
	ID 73305 – PC1-9702	
	Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID	
	74057 – PC1-10459, V1PC1-1362	
	Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd	
	ID 73724 – PC1-5374	
	Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID	
	73801 – PC1-9945, V1PC1-1624	
	Matamata-Piako District Council ID	
	73419 – PC1-3463	
	Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9511,	
	V1PC1-1077	
	Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8775	
	Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 -	
	PC1-6370, V1PC1-1174	
	Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427	
	– PC1-11132	
	Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-	
	10099	
	Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 –	
	PC1-5634	
	South Waikato District Council ID	
	72892 – PC1-4032	
	Taupo District Council ID 74207 –	
	PC1-8100	
	Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc	
	(Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-	
	7589, V1PC1-1428	
	The Royal Forest and Bird Protection	
	Society of New Zealand Inc ID 74122 –	
L		

			PC1-8221 Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID 74049 – PC1-10909 Waikato District Council (WDC) ID 73418 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2991, V1PC1-1481 Waikato River Authority ID 74033 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2079 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10315	
Objective 4	PC1-	-11266	AMEND Objective 4 (first paragraph) to read: A staged approach to change enables people and communities to undertake adaptive management to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing in the short term while:	Block 1 Amend Objective 4 A staged approach to reducing contaminant losses change enables pPeople and communities to undertake adaptive to continue to are enabled through the temporal and spatial staging of adaptive management to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing in the short term while: a. considering the values and uses when taking action to achieve the attribute targets states for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers in the short term and 80 year water quality

	objectives from are met by restoring and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their sub- catchments; andb.recognising that required within some sub- catchments by subsequent regional plans and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed in order and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed to meet Objective 1.
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 1 Amend Objective 4
Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6113 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-6564 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11483, V1PC1-1651 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10774 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10193 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10542	A staged approach to reducing <u>contaminant losses</u> change enables <u>pP</u> eople and communities to undertake adaptive to continue to <u>are enabled</u> <u>through the temporal and spatial</u> <u>staging of adaptive management to</u> provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing in the short term while: <u>aconsidering the values and</u>

Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID	uses when taking action to
74191 – V1PC1-143	achieve the attribute targets
Fertiliser Association of New Zealand	<u>states</u> for the Waikato and
ID 73305 – PC1-9703	Waipa Rivers in the short term
Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID	and 80 year water quality
74057 – PC1-10468, V1PC1-1363	objectives from Table 3.11-1
Genesis Energy Ltd ID 74052 – PC1-	<u>are met by restoring and</u>
8798	protecting freshwater quality
Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd	within the Waikato and Waipa
ID 73724 – PC1-5377	River catchments and their sub-
Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID	catchments; and
73801 – PC1-10005, V1PC1-1602	b. recognising that further
Matamata-Piako District Council ID	contaminant reductions will be
73419 – PC1-3468	required <u>within some sub-</u>
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9514,	catchments by subsequent
V1PC1-1060	regional plans and signalling
Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8807	anticipated future management
Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 –	approaches that will be needed
PC1-6389, V1PC1-1175 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427	in order and signalling
– PC1-11135	anticipated future management approaches that will be needed
Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-	to meet Objective 1.
10100	
Rotorua Lakes Council ID 73373 –	
PC1-2468	
South Waikato District Council ID	
72892 – PC1-4034	
Taupo District Council ID 74207 –	
PC18102	
Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc	
(Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-	
1592, V1PC1-1429	

Objective 5	PC1-11267	Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID74049 – PC1-10926Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID72890 – PC1-2992, V1PC1-1482Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1-2081RETAIN Objective 5 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 1 Retain Objective 5
Objective 6	V1PC1-460	RETAIN Objective 6 as reinserted by the Variation as notified or amend to like effect.	Block 1 Amend Objective 6 a. Nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment-and-microbial pathogen loads in the catchment of Whangamarino Wetland are reduced in the short term, to make progress towards the long term restoration of Whangamarino Wetland; and b. The management of contaminant loads entering Whangamarino Wetland is consistent with the achievement of the water quality attribute targets in short term and 80 year water

			<u>quality objectives from</u> Table 3.11-1 <u>are met</u> within the water entering the Whangamarino Wetland by 2026 and 2096 respectively.
	V1PC1-653	RETAIN the reasons for adopting Objective 6 (by Variation 1) as notified or amend to like effect.	Block 1 Amend Objective 6 a. Nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen loads in the catchment of Whangamarino Wetland are reduced in the short term, to make progress towards the long term restoration of Whangamarino Wetland; and b. The management of contaminant loads entering Whangamarino Wetland is consistent with the achievement of the water quality attribute targets in short term and 80 year water quality objectives from Table 3.11-1 are met within the water entering

			the Whangamarino Wetland by 2026 and 2096 respectively.
Principal Reasons for Adopting Objectives 1-6	PC1-11268	No specific decision sought for Principal Reasons for Adopting Objectives 1-6 [However refer changes to reasons for specific objectives]. [See reasons for adopting Objectives 3 and 4 below]	Block 1 Amend Objectives 1-6 as recommended above
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	V1PC1-648	<ul> <li>ADD the following words at the end of the reasons for adopting Objective 1:</li> <li>While all objectives are potentially relevant, individual objectives will only apply where they are relevant in the context of specific resource consent applications. All six objectives will not apply in every case.</li> <li>The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the reasons for adopting the Objectives (as noted above) which is maintained.</li> </ul>	Block 1 Amend Objective 1 By 2096 <u>at the latest, a reduction in the</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water results in achievement of the restoration and protection of the <u>Waikato and Waipa Rivers, such that</u> of the <u>The</u> 80-year water quality attribute targets <u>states</u> in <u>objectives</u> from Table 3.11-1 <u>are met- by restoring</u> and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their sub-catchments by 2096.
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	PC1-11270	AMEND the Reasons for adopting Objective 3 (paragraph two) to read:	Block 1 Amend Objective 3
		Point source discharges are currently managed through permitted activity rules and existing resource consents, and further action required to improve the quality of these discharges will occur on a case-by-case basis at the time of consent renewal <u>(where</u> <u>relevant)</u> , guided by the targets and time limits set in Objective 1.	Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to reduce <u>diffuse and point</u> <u>source</u> discharges of <u>nitrogen</u> , phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, are sufficient to achieve <u>the</u> The short-term water quality <u>attribute</u> <u>states in objectives from Table 3.11-1</u> , ten per cent of the required change between current water quality and the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. A ten per cent change towards the long-term water quality improvements is indicated by the short- term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. are met by restoring and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their sub-catchments by 2026.
--	-----------	--	---
Reasons for adopting Objective 4	PC1-11271	AMEND the Reasons for Adopting         Objective 4 by adding the following         paragraph:         Encouraging enterprises to apply for         sub-catchment management resource         consent applications for farming         activities and commercial vegetable         production, associated diffuse         discharges, and land use change, will         provide a key method (alongside         participation in any relevant Certified         Industry Schemes) for achieving clear	Block 1 Amend Objective 4 A staged approach to <u>reducing</u> <u>contaminant losses</u> change enables <u>pP</u> eople and communities to undertake adaptive to continue to are enabled through the temporal and spatial staging of adaptive management to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing in the short term while:

	and enduring improvements in water guality.	<ul> <li>a. considering the values and uses when taking action to achieve the attribute targets states for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers in the short term and 80 year water quality objectives from Table 3.11-1 are met by restoring and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their sub-catchments; and</li> <li>b. recognising that further contaminant reductions will be required within some sub-catchments by subsequent regional plans and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed in order and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed to meet Objective 1.</li> </ul>
V1PC1-649	ADD the following words at the end of Reasons for adopting Objective 4: <u>While adaptive management</u> <u>approaches will be relevant during the</u> <u>short-term, they will also remain</u> <u>equally relevant during the long-term</u> <u>for achieving anticipated environmental</u>	Block 1 Amend Objective 4 A staged approach to <u>reducing</u> <u>contaminant losses</u> change enables <u>pPeople</u> and communities to <u>undertake</u> <u>adaptive to continue to</u> <u>are enabled</u> <u>through the temporal and spatial</u>

	outcomes. Accordingly, Objective 4 speaks both to the current plan period and to the future beyond that, and is therefore not limited temporally by reference to a specific time period only Effectively, the short-term should merge seamlessly with the long-term and adaptive management approaches should (where relevant) be used throughout.         The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the reasons for adopting the Objectives (as noted above) which is maintained.	a. <u>considering the values and</u> <u>uses when taking action to</u> <u>achieve the attribute targets</u> <u>states for the Waikato and</u> <u>Waipa Rivers in the short term</u> <u>and 80 year water quality</u> <u>objectives from</u> Table 3.11-1 <u>are met by restoring and</u> <u>protecting freshwater quality</u> <u>within the Waikato and Waipa</u> <u>River catchments and their sub- catchments;</u> and <u>b. recognising that further</u> <u>contaminant reductions will be</u> <u>required within some sub- catchments</u> by subsequent <u>regional plans and signalling</u> <u>anticipated future management</u> <u>approaches that will be needed</u> <u>in order</u> and signalling <u>anticipated future management</u> <u>approaches that will be needed</u> to meet Objective 1.
3.11.3 Policies	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 2 Amend Policies as recommended below

		Rotorua Lakes Council ID 73373 – PC1-2470	
Policy 1	PC1-11272	PC1-2470         AMEND Policy 1 (first paragraph) to read:         Manage and require maintenance and/or reductions as relevant in subcatchment-wide discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, by:         AND AMEND Policy 1 by adding a new final paragraph:         Encouraging enterprises to apply for sub-catchment management resource consents for farming activities and commercial vegetable production, associated diffuse discharges, and land use change.	Block 2         Amend Policy 1         Policy 1: Land use management         Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen,         phosphorus, sediment and microbial         pathogens/Te Kaupapa Here 1: Te         whakahaere i ngā rukenga roha o te         hauota, o te pūtūtae-whetū, o te         waiparapara me te tukumate ora poto         Manage land use to improve the practices         of Farming activities and require_achieve         reductions in diffuse sub-catchment-wide         discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus,         sediment and microbial pathogens, by         within the catchments and sub-catchments         to achieve:         a. The Short-Term Freshwater Objectives         by Enabling activities with a low level of         contaminant discharge to water bodies         provided those discharges do not increase;         and         i. Timely implementation of Farm         Environment Plans and stock         exclusion from water bodies; and         ii. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference
			Point for properties, enterprises, sub-catchments or sector

	schemes; and
	iii. <u>Identifying Vulnerable land, the</u> <u>appropriate use of it and any</u> <u>mitigating actions; and</u>
	iv. Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the Short-Term Freshwater Objectives will need to improve their practices relative to the water quality improvement
	required within the sub- catchment as per Table 3.11-1; and
	v. <u>Providing permitted activity rules</u> for land use activities of low intensity and with a low risk of diffuse discharge of Nitrogen, Phosphorous, Sediment and
	Microbial pathogens; and vi. Requiring resource consents for
	activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.
	 <ul> <li>The 80-Year Freshwater Objectives by Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges; and</li> </ul>
	i. Providing direction via rules that

		Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will need to improve their practices proportionate to the water quality improvement required within the sub-catchment as per Table 3.11-1; and
		ii. <u>Providing rules for Farming</u> <u>activities at property, enterprise,</u> <u>sub-catchment or sector</u> <u>schemes level where the activity</u> <u>can demonstrate the</u> <u>achievement of both the Short</u> <u>Term and 80-year Freshwater</u> <u>Objectives within the sub-</u> <u>catchment as listed in Table</u> <u>3.11-1; and</u>
		<ul> <li>iii. Providing rules to consider land use change at a property, enterprise, sub-catchment or sector schemes scale where the resultant land use facilitates the achievement of the 80-Year Freshwater Objectives within the sub-catchment as listed in Table 3.11-1.</li> <li>c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes.</li> </ul>

Further Submissions	Block 2
(opposed/supported by WPL)	Amend Policy 1
Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1- 9536 Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6120 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-12569, PC1- 10875, V1PC1-1561, V1PC1-1590 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC16704 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11485, PC1-12575, PC1- 12576, PC1-12577, V1PC1-1661,	Policy 1: Land use management Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens/Te Kaupapa Here 1: Te whakahaere i ngā rukenga roha o te hauota, o te pūtūtae-whetū, o te waiparapara me te tukumate ora poto Manage land use to improve the practices of Farming activities and require achieve reductions in diffuse sub-catchment-wide discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, <del>by</del> within the catchments and sub-catchments to achieve:
V1PC1-1667, V1PC1-1668, V1PC1- 1669 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10776 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-12592, PC1- 10196 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10643 FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-5384 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PC1-10815, V1PC1-162 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand	a. <u>The Short-Term Freshwater Objectives</u> by Enabling activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges do not increase; and vii. <u>Timely implementation of Farm Environment Plans and stock</u> exclusion from water bodies; and viii. <u>Establishing a Nitrogen Reference</u> <u>Point for properties, enterprises,</u> sub-catchments or sector
ID 73305 – PC1-9707 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 – PC1-10469, V1PC1-1364 Genesis Energy Ltd ID 74052 – PC1-	ix. Identifying Vulnerable land, the appropriate use of it and any

<ul> <li>8736</li> <li>Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 – PC1-3231</li> <li>Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 – PC1-5378</li> <li>Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10050, V1PC1-1629</li> <li>Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 – PC1-3482</li> <li>Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9516, V1PC1-1102</li> <li>Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8810</li> <li>Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-6395, V1PC1-1182</li> <li>Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-2643, PC1-11143</li> <li>Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-10101</li> <li>Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-8608</li> <li>South Waikato District Council ID 72692 – PC1-6308</li> <li>Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-5609</li> <li>South Waikato District Council ID 72692 – PC1-4036</li> <li>Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-1810</li> <li>Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-7804, V1PC1-1431</li> <li>Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484</li> <li>Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1-2084</li> <li>V. Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub-cathemeting the 80-year Freshwater Objectives by Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to waiter bodies to reduce their discharges to reduce their discharge to waiter bodies of contaminant discharge to waiter bodies of the discharge to waiter bodies of the discharge to waiter bodies of contaminant discharge to waiter bodies of the discha</li></ul>		700	mitigation actional
<ul> <li>PC1-3231</li> <li>PC1-3231</li> <li>Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 – PC1-5378</li> <li>Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10050, V1PC1-1629</li> <li>Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 – PC1-3482</li> <li>Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9516, V1PC1-1102</li> <li>Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8810</li> <li>Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-6395, V1PC1-1182</li> <li>Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-12643, PC1-1143</li> <li>Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10101</li> <li>Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-5609</li> <li>South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036</li> <li>Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-1509</li> <li>South Waikato District Council ID 7289 – PC1-8108</li> <li>Taupo District Council ID 74058 – PC1- 1001</li> <li>South Waikato District Council ID 7289 – PC1-8108</li> <li>Taupo District Council ID 72459 – PC1-8108</li> <li>Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72892 – PC1-4036</li> <li>Taupo District Council ID 72480 – PC1- 7804, VIPC1-1431</li> <li>Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, VIPC1-1484</li> <li>Waikato Regional Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084</li> <li>Providing direction via rules that Farming activities with moderate to shiph levele of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharge to water bodies to red</li></ul>			mitigating actions; and
<ul> <li>Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will</li> </ul>		0	x Providing direction via rules that
<ul> <li>Handook Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 – PC1-5378</li> <li>Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10050, V1PC1-1629</li> <li>Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 – PC1-3482</li> <li>Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-9516, V1PC1-1102</li> <li>Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8810</li> <li>Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-6395, V1PC1-1182</li> <li>Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-12643, PC1-11143</li> <li>Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10101</li> <li>Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-6509</li> <li>South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036</li> <li>Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108</li> <li>Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7364, V1PC1-1143</li> <li>Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72899 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484</li> <li>Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084</li> <li>Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the S0- year Frestwater Objectives will</li> <li>Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the S0- year Frestwater Objectives will</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Horiculture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10050, V1PC1-1629 Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 – PC1-3482</li> <li>Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-9516, V1PC1-1102</li> <li>Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8810 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-6395, V1PC1-1182</li> <li>Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-12643, PC1-11143</li> <li>Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10101</li> <li>Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-8609</li> <li>South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036</li> <li>Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108</li> <li>Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431</li> <li>Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72892 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484</li> <li>Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084</li> <li>Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchment as per table 3.11-1; and</li> <li>Providing permitted activity rules</li> <li>Providing permitted activity rules</li> <li>Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchment as per table 3.11-2; and</li> <li>Nettore and the sub- catchment as per table 3.11-2; and</li> <li>Providing permitted activity rules</li> <li>Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will</li> </ul>		5	
<ul> <li>Horticulture New Zealand (HortN2) ID</li> <li>73801 – PC1-10050, V1PC1-1629</li> <li>Matamata-Piako District Council ID</li> <li>73419 – PC1-3482</li> <li>Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9516, V1PC1-1102</li> <li>Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8810</li> <li>Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 –</li> <li>PC1-6395, V1PC1-1182</li> <li>Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 –</li> <li>PC1-12643, PC1-1143</li> <li>Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-</li> <li>10101</li> <li>Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 –</li> <li>PC1-5609</li> <li>South Waikato District Council ID</li> <li>72892 – PC1-4036</li> <li>Taupo District Council ID 74207 –</li> <li>PC1-8108</li> <li>Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc</li> <li>(Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-</li> <li>7804, V1PC1-1431</li> <li>Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID</li> <li>72890 – PC1-2966, V1PC1-1484</li> <li>Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1-</li> <li>2084</li> </ul>	I ID	73724 – PC1-5378	
<ul> <li>73801 – PC1-10050, V1PC1-1629 Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 – PC1-3482 Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9516, V1PC1-1102 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8810 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-6395, V1PC1-1182 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-12643, PC1-11143 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10101 Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-5609 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084</li> <li>VI Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- cathments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will</li> </ul>	Ho	orticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID	
Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 – PC1-3482 Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9516, VIPC1-1102Ineir practices relative to the water qualit, improvement required within the sub- catchment as per Table 3.11-1; andMiraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8810 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-6395, V1PC1-1182 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-12643, PC1-11143 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10101 Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-5609 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036 Taupo District Council ID 72459 – PC1-8108 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72892 – PC1-4036 Taupo District Council ID 72480 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72892 – PC1-4036 Taupo District Council ID 72480 – PC1- 804, V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72899 – PC1-2086, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084xi. Providing direction via rules that Farming activities will ithe 80- year Freshwater Objectives will	73	3801 – PC1-10050, V1PC1-1629	
<ul> <li>National Constraints of the section of the</li></ul>	Ma	atamata-Piako District Council ID	
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9516, V1PC1-1102Image: Constant of the sub- catchment as per Table 3.11-1; andMiraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8810 Oij Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-6395, V1PC1-1182 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-12643, PC1-11143 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10101 Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-5609 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084Image: Image: Ima	73	3419 – PC1-3482	
<ul> <li>V1PC1-1102</li> <li>Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8810</li> <li>Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-6395, V1PC1-1182</li> <li>Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-12643, PC1-11143</li> <li>Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10101</li> <li>Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-5609</li> <li>South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036</li> <li>Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108</li> <li>Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431</li> <li>Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084</li> <li>VIPCI-102</li> <li>Xi. Providing permitted activity rules for land use activities of low intensity and with a low risk of diffuse discharge of Nitrogen, Phosphorous, Sediment and Microbial pathogens; and</li> <li>Xii. Requiring resource consents for activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.</li> <li>b. The 80-Year Freshwater Objectives by Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharges; and</li> <li>Wi Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8810</li> <li>Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-6395, V1PC1-1182</li> <li>Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-12643, PC1-11143</li> <li>Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10101</li> <li>Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-5609</li> <li>South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036</li> <li>Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108</li> <li>Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431</li> <li>Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484</li> <li>Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084</li> <li>Wirkato Colicity Collo 72480 – PC1- 2084</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-6395, V1PC1-1182</li> <li>Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-12643, PC1-11143</li> <li>Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10101</li> <li>Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-5609</li> <li>South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036</li> <li>Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108</li> <li>Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431</li> <li>Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484</li> <li>Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084</li> <li>Providing permitted activity rules</li> <li>Providing permitted activity rules</li> <li>Providing permitted activity rules</li> <li>Providing permitted activity rules</li> <li>Requiring resource consents for activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.</li> <li>The 80-Year Freshwater Objectives by Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharges; and</li> <li>Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will</li> </ul>			and
PC1-6395, V1PC1-1182for land use activities of low intensity and with a low risk of diffuse discharge of Nitrogen, PC1-12643, PC1-11143 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10101for land use activities of low intensity and with a low risk of diffuse discharge of Nitrogen, Phosphorous, Sediment and Microbial pathogens; andSave Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-5609 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431xii.Requiring resource consents for activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.b. The 80-Year Freshwater Objectives by Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges; andwaikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084iv. Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will			vi Providing permitted activity rules
Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-12643, PC1-11143 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10101 Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-5609 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084xii. Requiring resource consents for activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.b. The 80-Year Freshwater Objectives by Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges; andiv. Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will			
<ul> <li>PC1-12643, PC1-11143 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10101 Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-5609 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084</li> <li>Pcviding direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will</li> </ul>			
Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10101Phosphorous, Sediment and Microbial pathogens; andSave Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-5609South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108xii. Requiring resource consents for activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.b. The 80-Year Freshwater Objectives by Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges; andiv. Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will		,	
10101Microbial pathogens; andSave Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-5609 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084xii. Requiring resource consents for activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.iv. Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will			
Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-5609 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084xii. Requiring resource consents for activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.Vii.Requiring resource consents for activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.Vii.Requiring resource consents for activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.Vii.Requiring resource consents for activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.Vii.Requiring resource consents for activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.Vii.Providing direction via comply with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges; andVii.Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will			
PC1-5609 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084Xi. Reduiring resource consents for activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.VI. Reduiring resource consents for activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.Xi. Reduiring resource consents for activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.VI. PC1-8108 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084b. The 80-Year Freshwater Objectives by Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharges; andV. Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will		-	iviicropiai pathogens; and
PC 1-5009activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4036 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084b. The 80-Year Freshwater Objectives by Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharges; andiv.Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will			xii Requiring resource consents for
South Walkato District Council IDpermitted activity rules.72892 – PC1-4036Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108b. The 80-Year Freshwater Objectives by Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to 	-		
72892 – PC1-4036Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8108Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084iv.Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will			
PC1-8108 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges; andiv.Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will	72	2892 – PC1-4036	permitted detivity rules.
PC1-8108 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges; andiv.Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will	Та	aupo District Council ID 74207 –	b. The 80-Year Freshwater Objectives by
(Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084water bodies to reduce their discharges; andiv.Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will	PC	C1-8108	
(Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7804, V1PC1-1431water bodies to reduce their discharges; andWaikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084iv.Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will	Те	e Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc	to high levels of contaminant discharge to
7804, V1PC1-1431andWaikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084iv.Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will			water bodies to reduce their discharges;
Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2084iv.Providing direction via rules that Farming activities in sub- catchments not meeting the 80- year Freshwater Objectives will		,	and
72890 – PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484       IV.       Providing direction via rules that         Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1-       Earming activities in sub-         2084       2084			
Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1-       Farming activities in sub-         2084       catchments not meeting the 80-         year Freshwater Objectives will		<b>J</b>	iv. Providing direction via rules that
2084 <u>catchments not meeting the 80-</u> year Freshwater Objectives will		-	Farming activities in sub-
year Freshwater Objectives will		•	catchments not meeting the 80-
		JU <del>1</del>	year Freshwater Objectives will
			need to improve their practices

			Requiring the same level of rigour in developing, monitoring and auditing of	Amend Policy 2 Policy 2: Tailored approach <u>es</u> to
Policy 2		PC1-11273	DELETE paragraph (b) from Policy 2:	Block 2
				<ul> <li><u>3.11-1; and</u></li> <li>vi. <u>Providing rules to consider land</u> <u>use change at a property,</u> <u>enterprise, sub-catchment or</u> <u>sector schemes scale where the</u> <u>resultant land use facilitates the</u> <u>achievement of the 80-Year</u> <u>Freshwater Objectives within the</u> <u>sub-catchment as listed in Table</u> <u>3.11-1.</u></li> <li><del>c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses,</del> <u>deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains,</u> <u>wetlands and lakes.</u></li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>proportionate to the water quality improvement required within the sub-catchment as per Table 3.11-1; and</li> <li>V. Providing rules for Farming activities at property, enterprise, sub-catchment or sector schemes level where the activity can demonstrate the achievement of both the Short Term and 80-year Freshwater Objectives within the sub- catchment as listed in Table</li> </ul>

mitigation actions on the land that is set out in a Farm Environment Plan, whether it is established with a resource consent or through Certified Industry Schemes; and	<u>managing</u> reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities/Te Kaupapa Here 2: He huarahi ka āta whakahāngaihia hei whakaiti i ngā rukenga roha i ngā mahinga pāmu <u>Manage and require reductions in sub-</u>
	catchment-wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from farming activities on properties and enterprises by:
	a. Taking a <u>A</u> tailored, risk based approach to managing land use, including adaptive management, to <u>define</u> mitigation actions on the land that will reduce diffuse discharges of
	nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, with the mitigation actions to be specified in a Farm Environment Plan either associated with a resource consent, or in specific
	requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry Scheme <u>at a</u> property, enterprise, sub-catchment or sector schemes scale will require: and
	a. Identification of suitable mitigating actions appropriate to the land, its use, risk assessment and the relevant Freshwater Objectives for the catchment and sub-catchment as determined in Table 2, 414, such that
	determined in Table 3.11-1, such that;i.The result of the mitigating actions should be proportional to the scale

of improvement required in the
sub-catchments water quality; and
ii. The mitigating actions should
reflect best practice methods.
b. Identification of Vulnerable land and the
appropriate use of it and any mitigating
actions necessary within the property,
enterprise, sub-catchment or sector
schemes;
Requiring the same level of rigour in
developing, monitoring and auditing of
mitigation actions on the land that is set
out in a Farm Environment Plan, whether it
is established with a resource consent or
through Certified Industry Schemes; and
c. <u>The implementation of mitigating actions</u>
identified in a Farm Environment Plan by specified dates;
Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point
for the property or enterprise; and
d. <u>Farm Environment Plans to;</u>
i. <u>Set out clear, specific and time</u>
framed actions; and
ii. Take a tailored, risk-based
approach to define mitigating
actions that will reduce diffuse
discharges of nitrogen,
phosphorus, sediment and
microbial pathogens to address
Table 3.11-1; and
iii. <u>Require monitoring and auditing:</u>

			and
		iv.	Be flexible and able to be updated
			so that continuous improvement,
			new technologies and mitigation
			practices can be adopted, such
			that where necessary diffuse
			discharges of nitrogen,
			phosphorus, sediment and
			microbial pathogens further reduce
			to address Table 3.11-1; and
			10 autress Table 3.11-1, and
		٧.	Use an appropriate Decision
			support tool in accordance with
			Schedule
			ing the degree of reduction in diffuse
		discha	<del>rges of nitrogen, phosphorus,</del>
			ent and microbial pathogens to be
			tionate to the amount of current
			rge (those discharging more are
			ed to make greater reductions), and tionate to the scale of water quality
			ement required in the sub-
			ement required in the sub-
			sent applications at a sub-
			nent scale should demonstrate that
			e Short Term and 80-Year
			vater Objectives and Loads as listed
			e 3.11-1 will be achieved by;
		i.	Determining the sub-catchment
			load limits relating to total nitrogen
			and total phosphorus; and
		ii.	Providing the calculated

		load fro and iii. <u>Providi</u> the cor	ution to the sub-catchment om the proposed land use; ing mitigating actions and mmitted timeframes required eve the load limits.
		within 3 years i a Farm Enviror be provided to no later than 1 f. Consent ap	k exclusion to be completed following the dates by which ment Plan must the Council, or in any case July 2026. plications at a sector ale should demonstrate that
		<u>both the Sh</u> Freshwater	ort Term and 80-Year Objectives as listed in Table be achieved by; Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;
		ii.	and <u>Require all Farm</u> <u>Environment Plan(s) to</u> <u>include an identification of</u> <u>Vulnerable land and</u> <u>appropriate use of it,</u> <u>including any mitigating</u>
		iii.	including any mitigating actions necessary within the property: and Providing the calculated contribution to the sub- catchment load from the

			proposed land use; and iv. <u>Providing mitigating</u> <u>actions and the</u> <u>timeframes required to</u> <u>achieve the load limits.</u>
From farming activities/Te KaupapaEncouraging enterprises to apply for sub-catchment management resource consent applications for farming activities and commercial vegetable production, associated diffuse discharges, and land use change; andHere 2: He huarahi ka ãta whakahāngaihia hei whakaiti i ngã rukenga roha i ngã mahinga pāmuManage and require reductions in sub catchment-wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from farming activities/Te Kaupapa whakahāngaihia hei whakaiti i ngã rukenga roha i ngã mahinga pāmuAND REPLACE paragraph (d) with the 	PC1-12956	<ul> <li>paragraph (c) as (b).</li> <li>AND ADD a NEW paragraph (c) to read:</li> <li>Encouraging enterprises to apply for sub-catchment management resource consent applications for farming activities and commercial vegetable production, associated diffuse discharges, and land use change; and</li> <li>AND REPLACE paragraph (d) with the following:</li> <li>Requiring the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to be proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and</li> </ul>	Amend Policy 2 Policy 2: Tailored approach <u>es</u> to <u>managing</u> reducing diffuse discharges from-farming activities/Te Kaupapa Here 2: He huarahi ka āta whakahāngaihia hei whakaiti i ngā rukenga roha i ngā mahinga pāmu Manage and require reductions in sub- catchment-wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from farming activities on properties and enterprises by: a. Taking a <u>A</u> tailored, risk based approach to <u>managing land use</u> , including adaptive management, to <u>define</u> mitigation actions on the land that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, with the mitigation actions to be specified in a Farm Environment Plan either associated with a

	aub actobraciótica a	in a Cartified Industry Scheme at a
	sub-catchment; and	in a Certified Industry Scheme at a
		property, enterprise, sub-catchment or
	Where an adaptive management and	sector schemes scale will require: and
<u>1</u>	mitigation approach for sub-catchment	- I dentification of a distribution for the
l r	management is developed, assess and	a. Identification of suitable mitigating
	calculate risk based input loads for	actions appropriate to the land, its use, risk assessment and the relevant
	each contaminant at a refined sub-	Freshwater Objectives for the
	catchment level. The input loads will be	catchment and sub-catchment as
	proportional to the Objective 1	determined in Table 3.11-1, such that;
	freshwater objectives related to	iii. The result of the mitigating actions
	nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and	should be proportional to the scale
	microbial pathogens for the surface	of improvement required in the
	waters that each refined sub-	sub-catchments water quality; and
	catchment is connected to. The input	iv. The mitigating actions should
	load for nitrogen will replace the	reflect best practice methods.
	Nitrogen Reference Point where an	Teneci besi practice methods.
	enterprise based consent for sub-	b. Identification of Vulnerable land and the
	catchment management is sought.	appropriate use of it and any mitigating
	proportional to the properties or	actions necessary within the property,
	enterprises collectively managed under	enterprise, sub-catchment or sector
	existing Nitrogen Reference Point(s)	schemes;
	values; and	Requiring the same level of rigour in
		developing, monitoring and auditing of
	AND AMEND to renumber paragraph	mitigation actions on the land that is set
		out in a Farm Environment Plan, whether it
	(e) as (f).	is established with a resource consent or
		through Certified Industry Schemes; and
	AND ADD a NEW paragraph (e) to	c. <u>The implementation of mitigating actions</u>
r r	read:	identified in a Farm Environment Plan by
		specified dates;
	Identifying mitigation actions that are to	Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point
	be set out to achieve Objectives 1 and	for the property or enterprise; and
	3 and implemented within either a Sub-	d. Farm Environment Plans to;

	hment management plan; Farm	vi.	Set out clear, specific and time
<u>Enviro</u>	ronment Plan; an associated		framed actions; and
resou	urce consent; or in specific		
requir	irements established by	vii.	Take a tailored, risk-based
	cipation in any relevant Certified		approach to define mitigating
	stry Scheme; and		actions that will reduce diffuse
	etty conome, and		discharges of nitrogen,
	$\Delta DD = NEW percercent (a) to$		phosphorus, sediment and
	ADD a NEW paragraph (g) to		microbial pathogens to address
read:	:		Table 3.11-1; and
		viii.	Require monitoring and auditing;
phos <u>p</u>	phorus, sediment and microbial		and
patho	ogens are enabled.		
		ix.	Be flexible and able to be updated
			so that continuous improvement,
			new technologies and mitigation
			practices can be adopted, such
			that where necessary diffuse
			discharges of nitrogen,
			phosphorus, sediment and
			microbial pathogens further reduce
			to address Table 3.11-1; and
		х.	Use an appropriate Decision
			support tool in accordance with
			Schedule
			ng the degree of reduction in diffuse
			<del>ges of nitrogen, phosphorus,</del>
			nt and microbial pathogens to be
			onate to the amount of current
			ge (those discharging more are
			ed to make greater reductions), and
	<u> </u>	roporti	onate to the scale of water quality

	improvement required in the sub- catchment; and e. <u>Consent applications at a sub-</u> catchment scale should demonstrate that
	both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives and Loads as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by: iv. Determining the sub-catchment
	Load limits relating to total nitrogen and total phosphorus; andV.Providing the calculated contribution to the sub-catchment
	Ioad from the proposed land use; andvi.Providing mitigating actions and
	the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which
	a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector
	scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. <u>Providing Farm</u>
	Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme; and

		vi. vii. viii.	Require all FarmEnvironment Plan(s) toinclude an identification ofVulnerable land andappropriate use of it,including any mitigatingactions necessary withinthe property; andProviding the calculatedcontribution to the sub-catchment load from theproposed land use; andProviding mitigatingactions and thetimeframes required toachieve the load limits.
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-12692, PC1- 10876 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-12709, PC1-12710, PC1- 12711 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC110646 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PC1-12754, PC1-12755, PC1- 10816	managing red from farming Here 2: He hu whakahāngail rukenga roha Manage and re catchment-wid nitrogen, phos microbial pathe	ored approach <mark>es</mark> to <del>lucing diffuse discharges</del> activities/Te Kaupapa

	a. Taking a <u>A</u> tailored, risk based approach to <u>managing land use</u> , including <u>adaptive management, to</u> <u>define</u> mitigation actions on the land that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, <del>with the mitigation</del> actions to be specified in a Farm Environment Plan either associated with a resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry Scheme <u>at a</u> property, enterprise, sub-catchment or
	<u>sector schemes scale will require</u> : and <u>a. Identification of suitable mitigating</u> <u>actions appropriate to the land, its use,</u> <u>risk assessment and the relevant</u> Freshwater Objectives for the
	catchment and sub-catchment as determined in Table 3.11-1, such that; v. <u>The result of the mitigating actions</u> should be proportional to the scale of improvement required in the
	<ul> <li><u>sub-catchments water quality; and</u></li> <li>vi. <u>The mitigating actions should</u> <u>reflect best practice methods.</u></li> <li>b. Identification of Vulnerable land and the</li> </ul>
	appropriate use of it and any mitigating actions necessary within the property, enterprise, sub-catchment or sector schemes; Requiring the same level of rigour in

	developing, monitoring and auditing of mitigation actions on the land that is set out in a Farm Environment Plan, whether is established with a resource consent or through Certified Industry Schemes; and c. The implementation of mitigating action identified in a Farm Environment Plan by specified dates; Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise; and d. Farm Environment Plans to; xi. Set out clear, specific and time framed actions; andxii.Take a tailored, risk-based approach to define mitigating actions that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and
	microbial pathogens to addressTable 3.11-1; andxiii.Require monitoring and auditing; and
	xiv. <u>Be flexible and able to be updated</u> so that continuous improvement, new technologies and mitigation practices can be adopted, such that where necessary diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens further reduce to address Table 3.11-1; and

	xv. Use an appropriate Decision support tool in accordance with Schedule
	Requiring the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to be proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality
	improvement required in the sub- catchment; and e. Consent applications at a sub- catchment scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives and Loads as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; vii. Determining the sub-catchment
	Ioad limits relating to total nitrogen and total phosphorus; and         viii.       Providing the calculated contribution to the sub-catchment load from the proposed land use; and
	ix. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case

			no later than 1 July 2026.         f.       Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year         Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table       3.11-1 will be achieved by;         ix.       Providing Farm         Environment Plan(s) for all       members of a scheme;         and       and
			x. <u>Require all Farm</u> <u>Environment Plan(s) to</u> <u>include an identification of</u> <u>Vulnerable land and</u> <u>appropriate use of it,</u> <u>including any mitigating</u> <u>actions necessary within</u> <u>the property; and</u>
			xi. <u>Providing the calculated</u> <u>contribution to the sub-</u> <u>catchment load from the</u> <u>proposed land use; and</u>
			xii. <u>Providing mitigating</u> <u>actions and the</u> <u>timeframes required to</u> <u>achieve the load limits.</u>
Policy 3	PC1-11277	AMEND Policy 3(d) to read: A 10% decrease in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen <u>during Stage 1</u> and a tailored	Block 3 Amend Policy 3 Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing

	reduction approach in the diffuse discharge of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is achieved across the sector through the implementation of Best or Good Management Practices; and	<ul> <li>diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems/Te Kaupapa Here 3: He huarahi ka āta whakahāngaihia hei whakaiti i ngā rukenga roha i ngā pūnaha arumoni hei whakatupu hua whenua</li> <li>Manage and require reductions in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from commercial vegetable production through a tailored, property or enterprise-specific approach where:</li> <li>a. Flexibility is provided to undertake crop rotations on changing parcels of land for commercial vegetable production for a property or enterprise is established and capped utilising commercial vegetable production for a property or enterprise is established and capped utilising commercial vegetable production data from the 10 years up to 2016; and</li> <li>c. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for each property or enterprise; and</li> <li>d. Through the implementation of Good Farming Practices across the sector, A <u>a</u> 10% decrease in the diffuse discharge of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is achieved by 2026 <del>across</del></li> </ul>
--	---	--

	<ul> <li>the sector through the implementation of Best or Good Management Practices; and</li> <li>e. Identified mitigation actions are set out and implemented within timeframes specified in either a Farm Environment Plan and associated resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry sub-catchment or Sector Scheme; and</li> <li>f. Commercial vegetable production systems enterprises that reduce nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens are enabled; and</li> <li>g. The degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment.</li> </ul>
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 3 Amend Policy 3
Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10653	Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems/Te Kaupapa Here 3: He huarahi ka āta whakahāngaihia hei whakaiti i ngā

rukenga roha i ngā pūnaha arumoni hei whakatupu hua whenua
Manage and require reductions in diffuse
discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus,
sediment and microbial pathogens from
commercial vegetable production through
a tailored, property or enterprise-specific
approach where:
a. Flexibility is provided to undertake
crop rotations on changing parcels of
land for commercial vegetable
production, while reducing average
contaminant discharges over time;
and
b. The maximum area in production for a
property or enterprise is established
and capped utilising commercial
vegetable production data from the 10
years up to 2016; and
c. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference
Point for each property or enterprise;
and
d. <u>Through the implementation of Good</u>
Farming Practices across the sector,
A <u>a</u> 10% decrease in the diffuse
discharge of nitrogen and a tailored
reduction approach to the reductions
<u>in</u> the diffuse discharge of
phosphorus, sediment and microbial
pathogens is achieved by 2026 across
the sector through the implementation
of Best or Good Management
Practices; and
e. Identified mitigation actions are set

			<ul> <li>out and implemented within timeframes specified in either a Farm Environment Plan and associated resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry sub-catchment or Sector Scheme; and</li> <li>f. Commercial vegetable production <u>systems</u> enterprises that reduce nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens are enabled; and</li> <li>g. The degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment.</li> </ul>
Policy 4	PC1-11344	ADD the following paragraph to Policy 4: <u>Enabling enterprises to apply for sub- catchment management resource</u> <u>consent applications which include</u> <u>lower discharges from farming</u> <u>activities and commercial vegetable</u> <u>production, associated diffuse</u> <u>discharges, and land use change, will</u> <u>provide a key method (alongside</u>	Block 2 Amend Policy 4

participation in any relevant Certified Industry Schemes) for achieving clear and enduring improvements in water quality in order to meet (inter alia) Objectives 1 and 3 while allowing existing activities to continue and enabling new activities to be established.	
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6126 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10874, V1PC1-1564 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11488, V1PC1-1672 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10779 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10655 FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-5388 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PC1-10820, V1PC1-188 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-9784 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 – PC1-10471, V1PC1- Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 – PC1-3240	Block 2 Amend Policy 4 Policy 4: Farming activities/Consent terms Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future/Te Kaupapa Here 4: Te tuku kia haere tonu, kia whakatūria rānei ngā tūmahi he iti iho ngā rukenga, me te tohu ake ākuanei pea me panoni anō hei ngā tau e heke mai ana Manage Sub-catchment-wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and enable existing and new low discharging activities to continue provided that cumulatively the achievement of Objective 3 is not compromised. Activities and uses currently defined as low dischargers may in the future need to take mitigation actions that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens in orderfor Objective 1

	Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 – PC1-5608 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10055, V1PC1-1631 Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 – PC1-3489 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8816 New Zealand Forest Owners Association Inc ID 73524 - PC1-9956 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-6401, V1PC1-1172 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-11147 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10105 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4040 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7818, V1PC1-1434 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-3002, V1PC1-1486 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2102	tobemet.Enabling land use:a. Through the inclusion of rules that control the use of land for Farming activities (under section 9(2) of the RMA) for the purposes of the maintenance and enhancement of the quality of water in water bodies. These rules shall expressly allow for the discharge of diffuse contaminants onto or into land, in circumstances which may result in that contaminant entering water, as a permitted activity; or by resource consents granted in accordance with such land use rules.b. Through the granting of resource consents for Farming activities a term not exceeding 25 years according to the ability of the property, enterprise, Sub-catchment or sector scheme to:i. Improve the practices of Farming activities to achieve reductions in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens relevant to the water quality improvement required within the Sub-catchment as per Table 3.11-1; andii. Apply adaptive management methods to
		ii. Apply adaptive management methods to manage the Farming activities including, identified mitigating actions and their associated diffuse discharges.

Policy 5	PC1-11345	ADD the following (new paragraphs) to	Block 2
,		Policy 5:	Amend Policy 5
		<ul> <li>Folicy 5.</li> <li>Ensuring that resource consent applications for farming activities and land use change include an appropriate assessment of risk and uncertainty based on sound adaptive management criteria.</li> <li>Encouraging enterprises to apply for sub-catchment management resource consent applications for farming activities and commercial vegetable production, associated diffuse discharges, and land use change, will provide a key method (alongside participation in any relevant Certified Industry Schemes) for implementing a staged approach to achieving the freshwater objectives in Table 3.11-1.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Policy 5: Staged approach/Te Kaupapa Here 5: He huarahi wāwāhi</li> <li><u>To Rr</u>ecognise that: achieving the water quality attribute^ targets^ set out in Table 11-1 will need to be staged over 80 years to minimise social disruption and allow fo innovation and new practices to develop, while making a start on reducing discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and preparing for further reductions that will be required in subsequent regional plans</li> <li>a. Persons, businesses and communities will need to contribute to achieving the Freshwater Objectives in Table 3.11-1; and</li> <li>b. Changes in Farming practices need to start immediately; and</li> <li>c. The rate of change will need to be staged over the coming decades to minimise social, economic and cultural disruption and enable innovation and new practices to develop; and</li> <li>d. Responding to the reasonably foreseeable effects of climate</li> </ul>

		<ul> <li>regulatory and non-regulatory responses may be needed in future; and</li> <li>e. When considering resource consents, adaptive management is an appropriate method to include within consent conditions to manage risk(s) when seeking to restore and protect water quality in a staged manner; and</li> <li>f. The management of Farming activities and land use change through the stages is best achieved by requiring resource consent applications to include an appropriate assessment of risk and uncertainty based on sound adaptive management criteria.</li> </ul>
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10661 The Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc ID 74122 – PC1-8257	Block 2 Amend Policy 5 Policy 5: Staged approach/Te Kaupapa Here 5: He huarahi wāwāhi <u>To Rr</u> ecognise that: achieving the water quality attribute^ targets^ set out in Table 11-1 will need to be staged over 80 years, to minimise social disruption and allow for innovation and new practices to develop, while making a start on reducing discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and

	preparing for further reductions that will
	be required in subsequent regional plans.
	a. Persons, businesses and
	communities will need to
	contribute to achieving the
	Freshwater Objectives in Table
	<u>3.11-1; and</u>
	<li>b. <u>Changes in Farming practices</u></li>
	need to start immediately; and
	c. The rate of change will need to be
	staged over the coming decades
	to minimise social, economic and
	cultural disruption and enable
	innovation and new practices to
	develop; and
	d. Responding to the reasonably
	foreseeable effects of climate
	change will mean that different
	regulatory and non-regulatory
	responses may be needed in
	future; and
	e. When considering resource
	consents, adaptive management is
	an appropriate method to include
	within consent conditions to
	manage risk(s) when seeking to
	restore and protect water quality in
	a staged manner; and
	f. The management of Farming
	activities and land use change
	through the stages is best
	achieved by requiring resource

		consent applications to include an appropriate assessment of risk and uncertainty based on sound adaptive management criteria.
V1PC1-659	RETAIN Policy 5 as amended by the Variation as notified or amend to like effect. The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the reasons for adopting the Objectives (as noted above) which is maintained.	<ul> <li>Block 2 Amend Policy 5</li> <li>Policy 5: Staged approach/Te Kaupapa Here 5: He huarahi wāwāhi</li> <li>To Rrecognise that: achieving the water quality attribute^ targets^ set out in Table 11-1 will need to be staged over 80 years, to minimise social disruption and allow for innovation and new practices to develop, while making a start on reducing discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and preparing for further reductions that will be required in subsequent regional plans.</li> <li>a. Persons, businesses and communities will need to contribute to achieving the Freshwater Objectives in Table 3.11-1; and</li> <li>b. Changes in Farming practices need to start immediately; and</li> <li>c. The rate of change will need to be staged over the coming decades to minimise social, economic and cultural disruption and enable innovation and new practices to</li> </ul>

			<ul> <li>develop; and</li> <li>Responding to the reasonably foreseeable effects of climate change will mean that different regulatory and non-regulatory responses may be needed in future; and</li> <li>When considering resource consents, adaptive management is an appropriate method to include within consent conditions to manage risk(s) when seeking to restore and protect water quality in a staged manner; and</li> <li>The management of Farming activities and land use change through the stages is best achieved by requiring resource consent applications to include an appropriate assessment of risk and uncertainty based on sound adaptive management criteria.</li> </ul>
Policy 6	PC1-11346	AMEND Policy 6 to read: a b. Land use change consent applications that demonstrate <del>clear and enduring</del> decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens how the freshwater	Block 2 Amend Policy 6 Policy 6: Restricting land use change/Te Kaupapa Here 6: Te here i te panonitanga ā-whakamahinga whenua Except as provided for in Policy 16, land use change consent applications that demonstrate an increase in the diffuse

objectives in Objective 3 and Table 3.111 can be achievedyill generally begranted.c. Sub-catchment land use changeconsent applications will generally begranted where:i. It is made by an enterprise forproperties in a sub-catchment followingcollaborative process to seekparticipation from all stakeholders withan interest in the land area in any sub-catchment.	<ul> <li>sediment or microbial pathogens will generally not be granted.</li> <li>a. Land use change resource consent applications that demonstrate a clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens the ability of the sub- catchment to aphieve the Erosburgter</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>ii. It is supported by an adaptive management and mitigation approach for the sub-catchment which determine the suitability of the land for development including the risk of contaminant discharges from that land and the sensitivity of the receiving water bodies.</li> <li>iii. The enterprise has prepared a Sub catchment Mmanagement Pplan in in accordance with the criteria set out in [new] Schedule 2 of Chapter 3.11 with actions which demonstrate how the enterprise will achieve Objective 3 and specifically the Table 3.11-1 freshwater objectives.</li> </ul>	applications that cannot demonstrate the ability to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1, or comply with Policy 16, shall require close and careful

Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 2 Amend Policy 6
Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1- 9529 Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6133 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10879, V1PC1-251, V1PC1-1565 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-6864 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 –PC1-11490, V1PC1-1662 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10781 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10230 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10664 FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-5391 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PCQ-10822, V1PC1-194	Amend Policy 6 Policy 6: Restricting land use change/Te Kaupapa Here 6: Te here i te panonitanga ā-whakamahinga whenua Except as provided for in Policy 16, land use change consent applications that demonstrate an increase in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. d. Land use change resource consent applications that demonstrate a clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens the ability of the sub- catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1, or otherwise complies with policy 16, shall will-generally be granted.
Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-9788 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 – PC1-10473, V1PC1-1349 Fonterra Shareholders Council ID 72610 – PC1-10638 Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 – PC1-3252 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd	e. Land use change resource consent applications that cannot demonstrate the ability to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1, or comply with Policy 16, shall require close and careful

	ID 73724 – PC1-5633 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10057, V1PC1-1632 Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 – PC1-3494 Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9538, V1PC1-1061 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8820 New Zealand Forest Owners Association Inc ID 73524 – PC1-9957 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-6404, V1PC1-1118 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 – PC1-6000 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-11152 Ravensdown Ltd ID 73073 – PC1-2504 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4042 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7848, V1PC1-1452 The Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc ID 74122 – PC1-8258 Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID 74049 – PC1-11011 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID		
--	---		
		Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2111 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10317	
----------	-----------	---	----------------------------
Policy 7	PC1-11347	AMEND Policy 7 to read: Preparing for allocation in the future	Block 3 Delete Policy 7
		Through the Stage 1 period, engage with key stakeholders and resource users to determine a sub-catchment approach to actively manage Preparefor further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or enterprise-level allocation of diffuse discharges for adoption into enterprise based sub- catchment management consents of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the policies and methods in this chapter. To ensure this occurs support this engagement, WRCwIcollect information and undertake research to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools adaptive management and mitigation approaches (including Decision Support Tools) to estimate contaminant discharges, and researching the spatial variability of	

land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 1and suitability' for allocation.
 Future allocation decisions should take advantage of new data and knowledge.
d. Allow the flexibility for discharges to move between uses and increase incentives for efficient land use; and
e. Apply an equitable base allocation in standardised amounts for discharges to land, that is a proportion of the available resource; and
<u>f. The ability to respond to changing</u> environmental circumstances; and
g. In accordance with Te Mana o Te Wai.
Encourage enterprises to apply for sub-catchment management resource consent applications for farming activities and commercial vegetable production, associated diffuse
discharges, and land use change - where an adaptive management and

mitigation approach for the sub- catchment provides information and monitoring results that can define 'land suitability' consistent with the principles for allocation during the current plan period.	
Further Submissions	Block 3
(opposed/supported by WPL)	Delete Policy 7
Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6135 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10880, V1PC1-1566 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-6878 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11491, V1PC1-1674 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10782 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10229 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10667	
FarmRight ID 73720 - PC1-5392 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID	
74191 – PC1-10823, V1PC1-224 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-9789	
Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 – PC1-10474, V1PC1-1353	
Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 –	

PC1-3253
Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd
ID 73724 – PC1-5662
Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID
73801 – PC1-10070, V1PC1-1600
Matamata-Piako District Council ID
73419 – PC1-3497
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9540,
V1PC1-1052
Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8821
New Zealand Forest Owners
Association Inc ID 73524 – PC1-9958
Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 –
PC1-6423, V1PC1-1170
Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000
- PC1-5940
Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427
– PC1-11153
Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-
10118
Rotorua Lakes Council ID 73373 –
PC1-2505
Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 –
PC1-5703
South Waikato District Council ID
72892 – PC1-4044
Taupo District Council ID 74207 –
PC1-8110
Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc
(Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-
7850, V1PC1-1453
Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID

		74049 – PC1-10944 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-3006, V1PC1-1488 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2112	
Policy 8	PC1-11348	ADD the following (new final) paragraph to Policy 8: Providing for enterprises to apply for sub-catchment management resource consent applications for farming activities and commercial vegetable production, associated diffuse discharges, and land use change, in advance of the priority dates and events in Rule 3.11.5.4 and Table 3.11-2 will positively assist in achieving a tailored approach to sub-catchment mitigation and implementing Policies 2 and 9.	<ul> <li>Block 2 Amend Policy 8</li> <li>Policy 8: Prioritised implementation/Te Kaupapa Here 8: Te raupapa o te whakatinanatanga</li> <li>Prioritise the management of land <u>use</u> and water resources by implementing Policies 2, 3 and 9, and in accordance with the prioritisation of areas set out in Table 3.11- 2. Priority areas include:</li> <li>a. Sub-catchments where there is a greater gap between the water quality targets^ in Objective 1 (Table 3.11-1) and current water quality; and b. Lakes Freshwater Management Units^; and c. Whangamarino Wetland. In addition to the priority sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, the 75<sup>th</sup> percentile nitrogen leaching value dischargers will also be prioritised for Farm Environment Plans.</li> </ul>
	V1PC1-662	RETAIN Policy 8 as reinserted by the Variation as notified or amend to like effect.	Block 2 Amend Policy 8

The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Policy 8 (as noted above) which is maintained.	<ul> <li>Policy 8: Prioritised implementation/Te Kaupapa Here 8: Te raupapa o te whakatinanatanga</li> <li>Prioritise the management of land <u>use</u> and water resources by implementing Policies 2, 3 and 9, and in accordance with the prioritisation of areas set out in Table 3.11- 2. Priority areas include:</li> <li>a. Sub-catchments where there is a greater gap between the water quality targets^ in Objective 1 (Table 3.11-1) and current water quality; and b. Lakes Freshwater Management Units^; and c. Whangamarino Wetland. In addition to the priority sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, the 75<sup>th</sup> percentile nitrogen leaching value dischargers will also be prioritised for Farm Environment Plans.</li> </ul>
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10670	Block 2 Amend Policy 8 Policy 8: Prioritised implementation/Te Kaupapa Here 8: Te raupapa o te whakatinanatanga Prioritise the management of land <u>use</u> and water resources by implementing Policies 2, 3 and 9, and in accordance with the prioritisation of areas set out in Table 3.11- 2. Priority areas include:

			a. Sub-catchments where there is a greater gap between the water quality targets^ in Objective 1 (Table 3.11-1) and current water quality; and b. Lakes Freshwater Management Units^; and c. Whangamarino Wetland. In addition to the priority sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, the 75 <sup>th</sup> percentile nitrogen leaching value dischargers will also be prioritised for Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 9	PC1-11349	ADD the following (new final) paragraph to Policy 9: <u>Encouraging enterprises to apply for</u> <u>sub-catchment management resource</u> <u>consent applications for farming</u> <u>activities and commercial vegetable</u> <u>production, associated diffuse</u> <u>discharges, and land use change, will</u> <u>provide a key method (alongside</u> <u>participation in any relevant Certified</u> <u>Industry Schemes) for achieving clear</u> <u>and enduring improvements in water</u> <u>quality by implementing adaptive</u> <u>management and mitigation measures</u> <u>in accordance with Policy 6(c).</u>	Block 3 Amend Policy 9 Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co- ordination and funding/Te Kaupapa Here 9: Te whakarite mahi whakangāwari, mahi ngātahi me te pūtea mō te riu kōawāwa (tae atu ki ngā taitapa) Take a prioritised and integrated approach to sub-catchment water quality management by undertaking supporting sub-catchment planning, and <u>to use this</u> planning to support the developmet of actions including edge of field mitigation measures. Support including measures that efficiently and effectively contribute to water quality improvements. This approach Thisese approaches includes: a. Engaging early with tangata whenua and with landowners, communities

	<ul> <li>and potential funding partners in sub- catchments in line with the priority areas listed in Table 3.11-2; and</li> <li>b. Assessing the reasons for Identifying current water quality and sources of contaminant discharges, at various scales in a sub-catchment; and</li> <li>c. Encouraging cost-effective mitigations where they have the biggest effect on improving water quality; and</li> <li>d. Allowing, where multiple farming enterprises contribute to a mitigation, for the resultant reduction in diffuse discharges to be apportioned to each enterprise in accordance with their respective contribution to the mitigation and their respective responsibility for the ongoing management of the mitigation.</li> <li>e. Providing for Sub-catchment resource consents that are consistent with Policy 2(e).</li> </ul>
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 3 Amend Policy 9
Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10671	Policy 9: Sub-catchment <del>(including edge of field) mitigation</del> planning, co- ordination and funding/Te Kaupapa Here 9: Te whakarite mahi whakangāwari, mahi ngātahi me te pūtea mō te riu kōawāwa (tae atu ki ngā taitapa)

Take a prioritised and integrated approach
to sub-catchment water quality
management by undertaking supporting
sub-catchment planning, and to use this
planning to support the developmet of
actions including edge of field mitigation
measures. Support including measures
that efficiently and effectively contribute to
water quality improvements. This approach
Th <mark>isese approaches</mark> include <del>s</del> :
a. Engaging early with tangata whenua
and with landowners, communities
and potential funding partners in sub-
catchments in line with the priority
areas listed in Table 3.11-2; and
b. Assessing the reasons for Identifying
current water quality and sources of
contaminant discharge <u>s</u> , at various
scales in a sub-catchment; and
c. Encouraging cost-effective
mitigations where they have the
biggest effect on improving water
quality; and
d. <u>Allowing, where multiple farming</u>
enterprises contribute to a mitigation,
for the resultant reduction in diffuse
discharges to be apportioned to each
enterprise in accordance with their
respective contribution to the
mitigation and their respective
responsibility for the ongoing
management of the mitigation.
f. <u>Providing for Sub-catchment resource</u>
consents that are consistent with

			Policy 2(e).
Policy 10	PC1-11350	<ul> <li>AMEND Policy 10 to read:</li> <li>Policy 10: Provide for <u>diffuse or</u> point source discharges of regional significance/Te Kaupapa Here 10: Te whakatau i ngā rukenga i ngā pū tuwha e noho tāpua ana ki te rohe</li> <li>When deciding resource consent applications for <u>diffuse or</u> point source discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land, provide for the:</li> <li>a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure; and</li> <li>b. Continued operation <u>and development</u> of regionally significant industry <u>and</u> primary production.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Block 2 Amend Policy 10</li> <li>Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance/Te Kaupapa Here 10: Te whakatau i ngā rukengai ngā pū tuwha e noho tāpua ana ki te rohe</li> <li>When deciding resource consent applications for point source discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land, provide for the:</li> <li>a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and</li> <li>b. Continued operation and development of regionally significant industry and primary production.</li> </ul>
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10676	Block 2 Amend Policy 10 Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance/Te Kaupapa Here 10: Te whakatau i ngā rukengai ngā pū tuwha e noho tāpua ana ki te rohe When deciding resource consent

			<ul> <li>applications for point source discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land, provide for the:</li> <li>a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and</li> <li>b. Continued operation <u>and development</u> of regionally significant industry<u>and</u> primary production.</li> </ul>
Policy 11	PC1-11351	AMEND Policy 11 to read:Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to diffuse or point source discharges/Te Kaupapa Here 11: Te whakahāngai i te Kōwhiringa ka Tino Taea me ngā mahi whakangāwari pānga; te karo rānei i ngā pānga ki ngā rukenga i ngā pū tuwhaRequire any person undertaking a diffuse or point source discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land in the Waikato and Waipa River catchments to adopt the Best Practicable Option to avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of the discharge, at the time a resource consent application is decided. Where it is not practicable to avoid or	Block 2 Amend Policy 11 Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges/Te Kaupapa Here 11: Te whakahāngai i te Kōwhiringa ka Tino Taea me ngā mahi whakangāwari pānga; te karo rānei i ngā pānga ki ngā rukenga i ngā pū tuwha a. Require any person undertaking a point source discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land in the Waikato and Waipa River catchments to adopt the Best Practicable Option* to avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of the discharge preferably within the same sub-catchment_, at the time a resource consent application is decided. Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed in an

mitigate all adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the diffuse or point source discharge, for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the: Primary discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effect at the point source discharge location on the environment; and	alternative location or locations to the point source discharge, for the purpose of ensuring positive offects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the:         b. When further considering the appropriateness of an offset, the location(s) of the offset and its ability to offset adverse effects within the receiving sub-catchment also need to be considered.         c. Further considerations include;         a.i.         Primary discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effects at the point source discharge location; and         b. ii.Offset measure is for the same contaminant; and         e. iii Offset measure occurs preferably within the same sub-catchment in which the primary discharge occurs and if this is not practicable, then within the same Freshwater Management Unit^ located upstream, and         d. Offset measure remains in place for the duration of the consent and is secured by consent condition.
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 2 Amend Policy 11

Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10694	Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges/Te Kaupapa Here 11: Te whakahāngai i te Kōwhiringa ka Tino Taea me ngā mahi whakangāwari pānga; te karo rānei i ngā pānga ki ngā rukenga i ngā pū tuwha
	a. Require any person undertaking a point source discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land in the Waikato and Waipa River catchments to adopt the Best Practicable Option* to avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of the discharge <u>preferably</u> within the same sub-catchment., at the time a resource consent application is decided. Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the point
	source discharge, for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the: b. When further considering the appropriateness of an offset, the location(s) of the offset and its ability to offset adverse effects within the receiving sub-catchment also need to

			be considered. c. Further considerations include; a. i. Primary discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effects at the point source discharge location; and b. ii.Offset measure is for the same contaminant; and e. iii Offset measure occurs preferably within the same sub-catchment in which the primary discharge occurs and if this is not practicable, then within the same Freshwater Management Unit^ or a Freshwater Management Unit^ located upstream, and d. Offset measure remains in place for the duration of the consent and is secured by consent condition.
Policy 12	PC1-11352	AMEND Policy 12 to read: Policy 12: Additional considerations for <u>diffuse or</u> point source discharges in relation to water quality targets/Te Kaupapa Here 12: He take anō hei whakaaro ake mō ngā rukenga i ngā pū tuwha e pā ana ki ngā whāinga ā- kounga wai Consider the contribution made by a <u>diffuse or</u> point source discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen catchment loads	Block 2 Amend Policy 12 Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets/Te Kaupapa Here 12: He take anō hei whakaaro ake mō ngā rukenga i ngā pū tuwha e pā ana ki ngā whāinga ā-kounga wai Consider the contribution made by a point source discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen catchment loads and the impact of that contribution on the likely

	and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of the short term targets in Objective 3 or the progression towards the 80-year targets in Objective 1, taking into account: a. The relative proportion of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens that the particular <u>diffuse or</u> point source discharge contributes to the catchment load; and	<ul> <li>achievement of both the short term Freshwater Objectives and Loads in Table 3.11-1 targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the 80-year Freshwater Objectives and Loads in Table 3.11-1 targets^ in Objective 1, taking into account:</li> <li>a. The relative proportion of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens that the particular point source discharge contributes to the catchment load; and</li> <li>b. Past technology upgrades undertaken to model, monitor and reduce the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens within the previous consent term; and</li> <li>c. Whether it is appropriate The ability to stage future mitigation actions to allow investment costs to be spread over time and meet the water quality targets^ specified above; and</li> <li>d. The diminishing return on investment in treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*.</li> </ul>
--	---	---

Further Submissions	Block 2
(opposed/supported by WPL)	Amend Policy 12
Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10738 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PC1-10829	Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets/Te Kaupapa Here 12: He take anō hei whakaaro ake mō ngā rukenga i ngā pū tuwha e pā ana ki ngā whāinga ā-kounga wai
	Consider the contribution made by a point source discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen catchment loads and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of <u>both</u> the short term <u>Freshwater Objectives and Loads in Table</u> <u>3.11-1</u> targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the 80-year <u>Freshwater Objectives and Loads in Table</u> <u>3.11-1</u> targets^ in Objective 1, taking into account:
	a. The relative proportion of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens that the particular point source discharge contributes to the catchment load; and
	b. Past technology upgrades undertaken to model, monitor and reduce the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens within the previous consent term; and

			c. <u>Whether it is appropriate</u> The ability to stage future mitigation actions to allow investment costs to be spread over time and meet the water quality targets^ specified above; and d. The diminishing return on investment in treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*.
Policy 13	PC1-11353	AMEND Policy 13 to read: Policy 13: Diffuse or point sources consent duration/Te Kaupapa Here 13: Te roa o te tukanga tono whakaaetanga mō te pū tuwha	Block 2 Amend Policy 13 Policy 13: Point sources consent duration/Te Kaupapa Here 13: Te roa o te tukanga tono whakaaetanga mō te pū tuwha When considering a consent term for a discharge permit determining an appropriate duration for any consent granted consider the following matters: a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where the applicant demonstrates the approaches set out in Policies 11 and 12 will be met The appropriateness of a longer consent duration, where the applicant demonstrates that the discharge is consistent with achieving both the Short-

		Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1; and b. The magnitude and significance of the investment made or proposed to be made in contaminant reduction measures and any resultant improvements in the receiving water quality; and c. The need to provide appropriate certainty of investment where contaminant reduction measures are proposed (including investment in treatment plant upgrades or land based application technology).
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10739	Block 2 Amend Policy 13 Policy 13: Point sources consent duration/Te Kaupapa Here 13: Te roa o te tukanga tono whakaaetanga mō te pū tuwha When considering a consent term for a discharge permit determining an appropriate duration for any consent granted consider the following matters: a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where the applicant demonstrates the approaches set out in Policies 11 and 12 will be met The appropriateness of a longer consent duration, where the applicant demonstrates that the discharge is consistent with achieving both the Short- Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives

			for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1; and b. The magnitude and significance of the investment made or proposed to be made in contaminant reduction measures and any resultant improvements in the receiving water quality; and c. The need to provide appropriate certainty of investment where contaminant reduction measures are proposed (including investment in treatment plant upgrades or land based application technology).
Policy 14	PC1-11354	RETAIN Policy 14 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 1 Amend Policy 14 Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units/Te Kaupapa Here 14: Ngā Wae Whakahaere Wai Māori i ngā Roto Restore and protect lakes by 2096 through the implementation of a tailored lake- by-lake approach, guided by Lake Catchment Plans prepared over the next 10 years, which will include collecting and using data and information to support improving the management of land use activities in the lakes Freshwater Management Units.
		Further Submissions	Block 1

		(opposed/supported by WPL)	Amend Policy 14
		Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10742	Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units/Te Kaupapa Here 14: Ngā Wae Whakahaere Wai Māori i ngā Roto
			Restore and protect lakes by 2096 through the implementation of a tailored lake- by-lake approach, guided by Lake Catchment Plans prepared over the next 10 years, which will include collecting and using data and information to support <u>improving</u> the management of <u>land use</u> activities in the lakes Freshwater Management Units.
Policy 15	V1PC1-664	RETAIN Policy 15 as reinserted by the Variation as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Retain Policy 15
Policy 16	PC1-11355	AMEND Policy 16 (paragraph (i)) to read: Best Adaptive management and mitigation approaches for the sub- catchment are developed and implemented to support the management practice actions for nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens for the proposed new type of land use; and	Block 2 Amend Policy 16 Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land/Te Kaupapa Here 16: Te hangore o te tukanga mō te whakawhanaketanga o ngā whenua e whakahokia ai i raro i ngā whakataunga kokoraho o Te Tiriti o Waitangi me ngā whenua Māori kei raro

	i te mana whakahaere o te takitini
	For the purposes of considering land use change applications under Rule 3.11.5.7, land use change that enables the development of tangata whenua ancestral lands <u>and land returned via Treaty</u> <u>Settlements</u> shall be managed in a way that recognises and provides for:
	<ul> <li>a. The relationship of tangata whenua with their ancestral lands; and</li> <li>b. The exercise of kaitiakitanga; and</li> <li>c. The creation of positive economic, social and cultural benefits for tangata whenua now and into the future;</li> </ul>
	Taking into account <u>the achievement of the</u> <u>Freshwater Objectives</u>
	i. Best management practice actions for nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens for the proposed new type of land use; and ii. The suitability of the land for development into the proposed new type of land use, reflecting the principles for future allocation as contained in Policy 7, including the risk of contaminant discharge from that land and the sensitivity of the receiving water body; and iii. The short term targets^ to be achieved in Objective 3.
Further Submissions	Block 2

(opposed/supported by WPL)	Amend Policy 16
Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10745	Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land/Te Kaupapa Here 16: Te hangore o te tukanga mō te whakawhanaketanga o ngā whenua e whakahokia ai i raro i ngā whakataunga kokoraho o Te Tiriti o Waitangi me ngā whenua Māori kei raro i te mana whakahaere o te takitini
	For the purposes of considering land use change applications under Rule 3.11.5.7, land use change that enables the development of tangata whenua ancestral lands <u>and land returned via Treaty</u> <u>Settlements</u> shall be managed in a way that recognises and provides for:
	<ul> <li>a. The relationship of tangata whenua with their ancestral lands; and</li> <li>b. The exercise of kaitiakitanga; and</li> <li>c. The creation of positive economic, social and cultural benefits for tangata whenua now and into the future;</li> </ul>
	Taking into account <u>the achievement of the</u> <u>Freshwater Objectives</u>
	i. Best management practice actions for nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens for the proposed new type of land use; and ii. The suitability of the land for

			development into the proposed new type of land use, reflecting the principles for future allocation as contained in Policy 7, including the risk of contaminant discharge from that land and the sensitivity of the receiving water body; and iii. The short term targets^ to be achieved in Objective 3.
Policy 17	PC1-11356	RETAIN Policy 17 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Delete Policy 17
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10746	Block 3 Delete Policy 17
3.11.4 Implementation methods		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10633	Block 3 Delete Methods 3.11.4.1 to 3.11.4.4 and 3.11.4.6 to 3.11.4.12 Replace Method 3.11.4.5 by Rule 3.11.5.6B
3.11.4.1	PC1-11357	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.1
	V1PC1-666	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1 as amended by the Variation as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.1

		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10750	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.1
3.11.4.2	PC1-11358	DELETE Method 3.11.4.2 and renumber subsequent methods accordingly.	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.2
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10751	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.2
3.11.4.3	PC1-11359	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: Waikato Regional Council will prepare parameters and minimum requirements for the development of a certification process for professionals to develop, certify and monitor Farm Environment Plans in a consistent approach across the region. A Farm Environment Plan will be prepared by a certified an appropriately qualified or experienced person as per the requirements outlined in Schedule 1, and will assess the risk of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens and specify actions to reduce those risks in order to bring	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.3

		about reductions in the discharges of those contaminants. Waikato Regional Council will develop guidance for risk assessments, auditing and compiling Farm Environment Plans. Waikato Regional Council will take a risk based approach to monitoring Farm Environment Plans, starting with more frequent monitoring and then moving to monitoring based on risk assessment. Robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner Plan author) and monitoring will be required.	
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10752	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.3
3.11.4.4	PC1-11360	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.4
	V1PC1-670	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 as reinserted by the Variation as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.4
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.4

		Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10753	
3.11.4.5	PC1-11361	ADD a NEW paragraph (b) to Method 3.11.4.5 to read:	Block 3 Replace Method 3.11.4.5 by Rule 3.11.5.6B
		Resource consent applicants should adopt an adaptive management and mitigation approach for the sub- catchment for modelling and measuring diffuse discharges from individual	Rule 3.11.5.6 <u>B</u> - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities <u>managed at a</u> <u>sub-catchment scale</u>
		properties, enterprises and sub- catchments in relation to current and proposed land uses, biophysical properties, and the climate and natural capacity of the landscape to attenuate contaminant losses.	The use of land for farming activities managed at a sub-catchment that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.2 4 to 3.11.5.6A and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and
		AND AMEND to renumber paragraphs (b)-(g) as (c)-(h). AND ADD a NEW paragraph (i) to	microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).
		read: <u>In the interim, providing for enterprises</u> <u>to apply for sub-catchment</u> <u>management resource consent</u>	Subject to the following conditions; <u>1. The provision of information regarding</u> <u>the sub-catchment governance in</u> <u>accordance with Schedule 2; and</u>
		applications for farming activities and commercial vegetable production, associated diffuse discharges, and land use change, in advance of the	<ul> <li>2. The provision of information regarding the subject land within the sub-catchment in accordance with Schedule A; and</li> <li>3. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced</li> </ul>
		priority dates and events in Rule	for the sub-catchment in conformance with

	<u>3.11.5.4 and Table 3.11-2 will</u> positively assist in achieving a tailored approach to sub-catchment mitigation and implementing Policies 2 and 9.	Schedule B; and4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and5. The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and 6. Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation actions are included 
		discretion over the following matters: i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers. ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens_The ability of the relevant sub- catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1. iii. ii The need for and the content of a appropriateness of the mitigation actions

	<ul> <li>proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a).</li> <li>iv. ju The term of the resource consent having regards to Policy 4.</li> <li>v. jv The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</li> <li>vi. v The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</li> <li>vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C.</li> <li>Notification:</li> <li>Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.</li> </ul>
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10108	Block 3 Replace Method 3.11.4.5 by Rule 3.11.5.6B Rule 3.11.5.6 <u>B</u> - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities <u>managed at a</u> <u>sub-catchment scale</u> The use of land for farming activities <u>managed at a sub-catchment</u> that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.2 4 to 3.11.5. <u>6A and</u> the associated diffuse discharge of

	mi lar thu res	rogen, phosphorus, sediment and crobial pathogens onto or into nd in circumstances which may result in ose contaminants entering water is a stricted discretionary activity (requiring source consent).
	<u>Su</u>	<ul> <li><u>ibject to the following conditions;</u></li> <li><u>The provision of information</u> regarding the sub-catchment governance in accordance with Schedule 2; and</li> </ul>
	2.	The provision of information regarding the subject land within the sub- catchment in accordance with Schedule A; and
	3.	<u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is</u> produced for the sub-catchment in conformance with Schedule B; and
	4.	Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
	5.	The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
	6.	Vulnerable Land has been identified

and appropriate mitigation actions are
included in the Farm Environment
Plan(s); and
7. <u>The provision of adaptive</u>
management methods to manage the
Farming activities, including identified
mitigation actions.
miligation autoris.
Waikato Regional Council restricts its
discretion over the following matters:
i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the
catchment of the Waikato and Waipa
Rivers.
ii <u>. i.</u> <del>The diffuse discharge of nitrogen,</del>
phosphorus, sediment and microbial
pathogens The ability of the relevant sub-
catchment to achieve the Freshwater
Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total
Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table
3.11-1.
iii. ii The <del>need for and the content of a</del>
appropriateness of the mitigation actions
proposed in the Farm Environment Plan
having regard to Policy 2(a).
iv. iii The term of the resource consent
having regards to Policy 4.
v. <u>iv</u> The monitoring, record keeping,
reporting and information provision
requirements for the holder of the resource
consent.
vi. <u>v</u> The time frame and circumstances
under which the consent conditions may
be reviewed.
vii. The matters addressed by Schedules

			A, B and C. Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
3.11.4.6	PC1-11363	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.6
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 PC1-10763	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.6
3.11.4.7	PC1-11364	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: 3.11.4.7 Adopting an adaptive management and mitigation approach for sub-catchments for Information needs to support any future allocation of diffuse discharges. Gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform the development and implementation of any future a framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges including:	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.7

a. Implementing processes that will support the development of an adaptive management and mitigation approach for the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future each sub-catchment.	
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID74045 – PC1-6172Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10959, V1PC1-1574Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID73369 – PC1-11498, V1PC1-1681 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID74026 – PC1-10793 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC110240 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10764Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID74191 – PC1-10840, V1PC1-295 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-9835 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 – PC1-5762 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 - PC1-10110, V1PC1-1637 Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.7

		Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9592, V1PC1-1067 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8870 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-6941, V1PC1-1164 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 - PC1- 10130 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8127 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 8038, V1PC1-1463 Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID 74049 – PC1-11009 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2126	
3.11.4.8	PC1-11365	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: The Waikato Regional Council will: a. Develop discharge allocation frameworks for individual properties and enterprises based on information collected under Method 3.11.4.7, taking into account the best available data, knowledge and technology at the time; and b. Monitor and review any adaptive management and mitigation approach for the sub-catchment developed to	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.8

	determine a discharge allocation regime for the relevant sub-catchment as part of Stage 1; and c	
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6175 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10962, V1PC1-1575 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11499, V1PC1-1682 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10794 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC110241 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10765 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PC1-10841, V1PC1-300, V1PC1-308 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-9839 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 – PC1-5764 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10111, V1PC1-1597 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8882 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 –	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.8

		PC1-7698, V1PC1-1133 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8128 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 8045, V1PC1-1464 Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID 74049 – PC1-11010 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-3111, V1PC1-1512	
3.11.4.9	PC1-11366	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.9
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10766	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.9
3.11.4.10	PC1-11367	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10(d) to read: An information and accounting system for the diffuse discharges from properties and enterprises that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at an enterprise or property scale <u>or sub- catchment level</u> .	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.10

		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11502 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10113	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.10
3.11.4.11	PC1-11368	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to read:b. Research and identify methods including an adaptive management and mitigation planning approach developed for the relevant sub- catchment to measure actions at a sub- catchment, property and enterprise level, and their contribution to reductions in the discharge of contaminantsd. Collate data on the number of land use resource consents issued under the rules of this chapter, the number of Farm Environment Plans completed, compliance with the actions listed in Farm Environment Plans, Nitrogen Reference Points for properties and enterprises, and nitrogen discharge data reported under Farm Environment Plans, and the actions for discharge allocation for the relevant sub-	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.11
catchment. e. Work with industry to collate information on the functioning and success of any Certified Industry Scheme adaptive management and mitigation approach developed by an enterprise.			
---	------------------------------------		
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6180 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC110987, V1PC1-1576 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-6908 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC110243 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11052 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-10613 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 – PC1-5767 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10114, V1PC1-1611 	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.11		

		Rule 3.11.5.8 – Permitted Activity Rule – Transfer of Discharge Permits	Insert advice note 3.11.5 Rules/Ngā Ture
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-11382	ADD a NEW Rule 3.11.5.8 to read:	Block 2
		Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11503	
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.12
		a. Develop and disseminate best good management practice guidelines for reducing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens; and	
3.11.4.12	PC1-11369	AMEND Method 3.11.4.12 to read: Support research and dissemination of best good practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.12
		Miraka Ltd ID 73492 - PC1-8888 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC17701, V1PC1-1165 Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-5742 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 8066, V1PC1-982, V1PC1-1467	

	portaining to the measure of preparties	
	pertaining to the merger of properties	
	or enterprises to form an enterprise or	Advice note: The following rules are
	to the split or break-up of an enterprise	included in the Waikato Regional Plan
	in the same sub-catchment	under section 9(2) of the RMA to control
		the use of land for farming activities for the
	The transfer of part or all of any	purposes of the maintenance and
	resource consent for farming activities	enhancement of the quality of water in
		water bodies and expressly allow the
	or commercial vegetable production	discharge of diffuse contaminants onto or
	and the associated diffuse discharge of	into land in circumstances which may
	contaminants granted pursuant to	result in that contaminant entering water as
	Rules 3.11.5.4, 3.11.5.5 or 3.11.5.6 to	a permitted activity or by resource consent
	another property or enterprise for	granted in accordance with the
	another site is a permitted activity	abovementioned land use rules. The
	subject to the following conditions:	restrictions under section 15(1)(b) of the
	<u></u>	RMA are met by compliance with these
	1. The transfer does not worsen the	rules. (Also refer to the definition of
		"Farming Activities").
	actual or potential effect of any	
	discharges on the environment; and	Insert new rule
	2. The transfer does not result in any	Rule 3.11.5.1A Interim Permitted
	discharges that contravene a national	Activity Rule – Farming Activities
	environmental standard; and	Farming Activities that will ultimately
		require resource consent under Rules
	3. Both sites are in the same sub-	3.11.5.4, 3.11.5.6A, 3.11.5.6B, 3.11.5.6C
		and 3.115.6D:
	catchment; and	1. For the use of land in Priority 1
	4. Written notice of the transfer is given	sub-catchments by 1 July 2020; or
	to Waikato Regional Council; and	2. For the use of land in Priority 2 and
		Priority 3 sub-catchments by 1 July
	5. A Farm Environment Plan or a Sub-	
	catchment management plan (as	<u>2022</u>
	relevant) has been prepared in	Are in the interim permitted activities
	relevant, has been prepared in	

accordance with Cohodule 1 or Incui	oubica	t to the following conditions:
accordance with Schedule 1 or [new]		The property is registered with the
Schedule 2 by the transferee.	1.	
		Waikato Regional Council in
AND ADD a NEW Rule 3.11.5.9 to		conformance with Schedule A; and
read:	2	No Commercial vegetable
	۷.	production occurs.
Rule 3.11.5.9 – Controlled Activity Rule		production occurs.
- Transfer of Discharge Permits		
pertaining to the merger of properties		
or enterprises to form an enterprise or		
to the split or break-up of an enterprise		
in the same Freshwater Management		
Unit		
The transfer of next on all of any		
The transfer of part or all of any		
resource consent for farming activities		
or commercial vegetable production		
and the associated diffuse discharge of		
contaminants granted pursuant to		
Rules 3.11.5.4, 3.11.5.5 or 3.11.5.6 to		
another property or enterprise for		
another site is a <b>controlled</b> subject to		
the following conditions:		
1. The transfer does not worsen the		
actual or potential effect of any		
discharges on the environment; and		
uscharges on the environment, and		
O. The transfer does not result in service		
2. The transfer does not result in any		
discharges that contravene a national		
environmental standard; and		

	<ul> <li>3. Both sites are in the same Freshwater Management Unit as defined by this Plan; and</li> <li>4. Written notice of the transfer is given to Waikato Regional Council; and</li> <li>5. A Farm Environment Plan or a Sub- catchment management plan (as relevant) has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1 or [new] Schedule 2 by the transferee.</li> </ul>	
V1PC1-453	AMEND 3.11.5 Rules by inserting an advice note on how to engage with Maori to identify whether there are any 'Harmful' waters that may need to be respected in some way.	Block 2 Insert new definition Springs: means a water body derived from an underground source that flows year-round at a minimum flow rate of 5 L/s.
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11500, V1PC1-1649 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11054 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PC1-10844, V1PC1-499, V1PC1-570, V1PC1-571, V1PC1-708 Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9598,	Block 2 Insert new definition Springs: means a water body derived from an underground source that flows year-round at a minimum flow rate of 5 L/s.

		V1PC1-1070 Rotorua Lakes Council ID 73373 – PC1-2520	
Rule 3.11.5.1	PC1-11370	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 2 Delete Rule 3.11.5.1
		Further Submissions           (opposed/supported by WPL)           Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID	Block 2 Delete Rule 3.11.5.1
Rule 3.11.5.2	PC1-11371	74191 – V1PC1-327 RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.2
			3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – <u>small</u> <u>and low intensity Other</u> farming activities/Te Ture mō ngā Mahi e Whakaaetiaana – Ētehi atu mahi i runga pāmu
			The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may
			result in those contaminants entering water where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 stock units per hectare or is used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following

	conditions:
	<ol> <li>The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</li> <li>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C and Conditions 3(e) and 4(e) of this Rule; and</li> <li><u>The Farming activities do not form part</u> of an enterprise, sub-catchment, or industry/sector scheme; and</li> </ol>
	<u>4.</u> <u>No Commercial vegetable production</u> <u>occurs; and</u>
	5. No feedlots or sacrifice paddocks are used on the property; and
	6. No more than 5% of the land is used for cropping, including winter forage crops; and
	<del>3</del> . <u>7.</u> Where the property area is less than or equal to 20 hectares÷ ; and
	a. The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property; and b. Where the land is:
	i. used for grazing livestock, the stocking rate of the land is no greater than the stocking rate of the land at 22 October 2016; or
	ii. not used for grazing livestock, the land use has the same or lower diffuse

	discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus,
	sediment or microbial pathogens as the
	land use at 22 October 2016; and
	c. Upon request, the landowner shall
	obtain and provide to the Council
	independent verification from a Certified
	Farm Environment Planner that the use of
	land is compliant with either b)(i) or b)(ii)
	above; and
	d. Upon request from the Council, a
	description of the current land use
	activities shall be provided to the Council;
	and
	c. Where the property or enterprise
	contains any of the water bodies listed in
	Schedule C, new fences installed after 22
	October 2016 must be located to ensure
	cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be
	within three metres of the bed of the water
	body (excluding constructed wetlands and
	drains).
	4. Where the property or enterprise area is
	greater than 20 hectares:
	a. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced
	for the property or enterprise in
	conformance with Schedule B; and
	b. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from
	the property or enterprise does not exceed
	either:
	i. the Nitrogen Reference Point; or
	ii. 15kg nitrogen/hectare/year;
	whichever is the lesser, over the whole
	property or enterprise when assessed in
	accordance with Schedule B; and

			c. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed; and
			<del>d. No winter forage crops are grazed in</del> <del>situ; and</del>
			e. Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C:
			i. There shall be no cultivation within 5 metres of the bed of the water body; and
			ii. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains); and
			<b>5</b> . <u>8.</u> For all properties <del>greater than 4.1</del> hectares, from 31 March 2019, in addition to the requirements of Schedule A, the following information must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 September each year:
			a. Annual stock numbers; and b. Annual fertiliser use; and c. Annual brought in animal feed.
	V1PC1-672	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 as amended by the Variation should be further amended by deleting and inserting the	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.2

	words coloured blue as follows: 5. For all properties greater than 4.1 hectares, from on or before 30 November 2020, in addition to the requirements of Schedule A	<ul> <li>3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – small and low intensity Other farming activities/Te Ture mö ngā Mahi e Whakaaetiaana – Ētehi atu mahi i runga pāmu</li> <li>The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 stock units per hectare or is used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:</li> <li>The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</li> <li>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C and Conditions 3(e) and 4(e) of this Rule; and</li> <li>The Farming activities do not form part of an enterprise, sub- catchment, or industry/sector scheme; and</li> <li>No Commercial vegetable production occurs; and</li> </ul>
--	--	--

	upped on t	be property; and
	<u>used on t</u>	he property; and
	6 No more	than 5% of the land is used for
		including winter forage crops;
	and	moldang whiter lorage clops,
	and	
	3 7 Where	the property <del>area</del> is less than
		0 hectares <del>:</del> ; and
		<u>,</u>
	a The farmi	ng activitics do not form part of
		being undertaken on more
	than one pro	
	b. Where the	
		azing livestock, the stocking
		nd is no greater than the
		of the land at 22 October
	<del>2016: or</del>	
	,	or grazing livestock, the land
		same or lower diffuse
		of nitrogen, phosphorus,
		microbial pathogens as the
		22 October 2016; and
		lest, the landowner shall
		rovide to the Council
		verification from a Certified
		nment Planner that the use of
		liant with cither b)(i) or b)(ii)
	above; and	
	d. Upon rea	lest from the Council, a
		of the current land use
		all be provided to the Council;
	and	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		property or enterprise
		of the water bodies listed in
		new fences installed after 22
		6 must be located to ensure

	cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains).
	4. Where the property or enterprise area is greater than 20 hectares: a. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and b. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise does not exceed either: i. the Nitrogen Reference Point; or ii. 15kg nitrogen/hectare/year; whichever is the lesser, over the whole
	whichever is the lesser, over the whole property or enterprise when assessed in accordance with Schedule B; and c. No part of the property or enterprise
	e. No part of the property of enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed; and d. No winter forage crops are grazed in
	e. Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C:
	i. There shall be no cultivation within 5 metres of the bed of the water body; and ii. New fences installed after 22 October
	II. New rences installed after 22 October           2016 must be located to ensure cattle,           horses, deer and pigs cannot be

		<ul> <li>within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains); and</li> <li>5. 8. For all properties greater than 4.1 hectares, from 31 March 2019, in addition to the requirements of Schedule A, the following information must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 September each year: <ul> <li>a. Annual stock numbers; and</li> <li>b. Annual fertiliser use; and</li> <li>c. Annual brought in animal feed.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1- 9571 Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6192 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10997, V1PC1-399, V1PC1-1577 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-6901 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11502, V1PC1-1663, V1PC1-1718 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10798	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.2 3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – <u>small</u> <u>and low intensity</u> Other farming activities/Te Ture mō ngā Mahi e Whakaaetiaana – Ētehi atu mahi i runga pāmu The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 stock units per hectare or is used for arable cropping, is a

<ul> <li>DairyNZ ID 74050 – V1PC1-718</li> <li>Department of Conservation ID 71759</li> <li>V1PC1-418</li> <li>Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-338</li> <li>Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-10621</li> <li>Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 PC1-10492, V1PC1-765</li> <li>Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 – PC1-3256</li> <li>Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 – PC1-5771</li> <li>Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 – PC1-3700</li> <li>Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8890</li> <li>Ngati Haua Tribal Trust ID 73025 – PC1-1969</li> <li>Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-8083, V1PC1-1138</li> <li>Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427</li> <li>PC1-11173</li> <li>Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-10140, V1PC1-277, V1PC1-1343</li> <li>South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4206, V1PC1-383</li> <li>Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8164</li> <li>Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>permitted activity subject to the following conditions:</li> <li>1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</li> <li>2. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C and Conditions 3(e) and 4(e) of this Rule; and</li> <li>3. The Farming activities do not form part of an enterprise, subcatchment, or industry/sector scheme; and</li> <li>4. No Commercial vegetable production occurs; and</li> <li>5. No feedlots or sacrifice paddocks are used on the property; and</li> <li>6. No more than 5% of the land is used for cropping, including winter forage crops; and</li> <li>3. 7Where the property area is less than or equal to 20 hectares: ; and</li> <li>a. The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property; and</li> <li>b. Where the land is:</li> </ul>
Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8164	an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property; and

72890 – PC1-3117, V1PC1-187, V1PC1-1514 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2140 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10328	ii. not used for grazing livestock, the land use has the same or lower diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens as the land use at 22 October 2016; and c. Upon request, the landowner shall obtain and provide to the Council independent verification from a Certified Farm Environment Planner that the use of land is compliant with either b)(i) or b)(ii) above; and d. Upon request from the Council, a description of the current land use activities shall be provided to the Council; and e. Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C, new fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains).
	<ul> <li>4. Where the property or enterprise area is greater than 20 hectares:</li> <li>a. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and</li> <li>b. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise does not exceed either:</li> <li>i. the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</li> <li>ii. 15kg nitrogen/hectare/year;</li> <li>whichever is the lesser, over the whole property or enterprise when assessed in</li> </ul>

			accordance with Schedule B; and
			c. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed; and
			d. No winter forage crops are grazed in situ; and
			e. Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C:
			i. There shall be no cultivation within 5 metres of the bed of the water body; and
			ii. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains); and
			<b>5</b> . <u>8.</u> For all properties <del>greater than 4.1</del> hectares, from 31 March 2019, in addition to the requirements of Schedule A, the following information must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 September each year:
			a. Annual stock numbers; and b. Annual fertiliser use; and c. Annual brought in animal feed.
Rule 3.11.5.3	PC1-11372	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 or prepare a	Block 2

<ul> <li>amendments should also be made throughout PC1 to insert (where relevant) the words "any relevant" before references to "Certified Industry Scheme(s)".</li> <li>Enable sector schemes to prepare and monitor the implementation of Farm Environment Plan (s) by requiring the sector scheme manager to report at least annually on the implementation of Farm Environment Plans managed under the scheme.</li> <li>Rule 3.11.5.6C - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities managed at an industry/sector scheme scale</li> <li>The use of land for farming activities managed at an industry/sector scheme scale that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.16 to 3.11.5.6B and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, codiment and microbial pathogene onto or into land in circumscharge activity is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).</li> <li>Subject to the following conditions:</li> <li>The provision of information regarding the industry/sector scheme in</li> </ul>	throughout PC1 to insert (where relevant) the words "any relevant"       monitor the implementation of Farm         before references to "Certified Industry       sector scheme manager to report at
---	---

	accordance with Schedule 2; and
	2. <u>The provision of information regarding</u> <u>the properties or enterprises included</u> <u>in the industry/sector scheme in</u> <u>accordance with Schedule A; and</u>
	3. <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is</u> produced for the properties or enterprises included in the sector scheme in conformance with Schedule B; and
	4. <u>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are</u> <u>excluded from water bodies in</u> <u>conformance with Schedule C; and</u>
	5. <u>The Farm Environment Plan(s) has</u> <u>been prepared in conformance with</u> <u>Schedule 1 (using a decision support</u> <u>tool selected in accordance with</u> <u>Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has</u> <u>been approved by a Certified Farm</u> <u>Environment Planner; and</u>
	6. <u>Vulnerable Land has been identified</u> <u>and appropriate mitigation actions are</u> <u>included in the Farm Environment</u> <u>Plan(s); and</u>
	7. <u>The provision of adaptive</u> <u>management methods to manage the</u> <u>Farming activities, including identified</u> <u>mitigation actions.</u>

	Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:
	i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the
	catchment of the Waikato and Waipa
	Rivers.
	ii. <u>i.</u> <del>The diffuse discharge of nitrogen,</del>
	phosphorus, sediment and microbial
	pathogens The ability of the relevant sub-
	catchment to achieve the Freshwater
	Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total
	Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table
	<u>3.11-1.</u>
	iii. <u>ii</u> The <del>need for and the content of a</del>
	appropriateness of the mitigation actions
	proposed in the Farm Environment Plan
	having regard to Policy 2(a).
	iv. iii The term of the resource consent
	having regards to Policy 4.
	✓. iv The monitoring, record keeping,
	reporting and information provision
	requirements for the holder of the resource
	consent.
	vi. v The time frame and circumstances
	under which the consent conditions may
	be reviewed.
	vii. The matters addressed by Schedules
	A, B and C.
	Notification:
	Consent applications will be considered
	without notification, and without the need
	to obtain written approval of affected
	persons.

V1PC1-676	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: 5. A Farm Environment Plan which has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, is provided to the Waikato Regional Council as follows: a. By On or before 1 March 2022 for properties or enterprises within Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11- 2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 27th properties prime prime and the properties of the prime	Block 2         Replace Rule 3.11.5.3 by Policy 3A         and Rule 3.11.5.6C         Policy 3A: Industry/sector schemes         Enable sector schemes to prepare and         monitor the implementation of Farm         Environment Plan (s) by requiring the         sector scheme manager to report at         least annually on the implementation of         Farm Environment Plans managed         under the scheme.
		under the scheme. Rule 3.11.5.6 <u>C</u> - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities <u>managed at</u> <u>an industry/sector scheme scale</u>
	The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Rule 3.11.5.3 (as noted above) which is maintained.	The use of land for farming activities managed at an industry/sector scheme scale that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1 <u>A</u> to 3.11.5 <u>.6B</u> and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).
		Subject to the following conditions:

		1.	The provision of information regarding the industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule 2; and
		2.	The provision of information regarding the properties or enterprises included in the industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and
		3.	A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the properties or enterprises included in the sector scheme in conformance with Schedule B; and
		4.	Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
		5.	The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
		6.	Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s); and

	<ul> <li>The provision of adaptive management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions.</li> <li>Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers.</li> <li>ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. The ability of the relevant subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1.</li> <li>iii. ii The need for and the content of a appropriateness of the mitigation actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan</li> </ul>
	having regard to Policy 2(a).         iv. iii The term of the resource consent         having regards to Policy 4.         v. iv The monitoring, record keeping,         reporting and information provision         requirements for the holder of the resource         consent.         vi. v The time frame and circumstances         under which the consent conditions may         be reviewed.         vii. The matters addressed by Schedules         A, B and C.         Notification:

		Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
(opp Advi Envi 1120 Auck Cour V1P Beef 7336 CNI 7402 Dain V1P Depa - PO Fede 7419 Ferti ID 73 Font 7405 Font 7405 Font 7405 Font 7405	ther Submissions posed/supported by WPL) risory Committee on Regional rironment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1- 09 ckland / Waikato Fish and Game uncil ID 74085 – PC1-10998, PC1-346, V1PC1-1546 of + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 69 – V1PC1-1719 I wi Land Management Ltd ID 26 – PC1-10799 ryNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10246, PC1-719 partment of Conservation ID 71759 C1-11056, V1PC1-419 lerated Farmers of New Zealand ID 91 – V1PC1-357 tiliser Association of New Zealand 73305 – PC1-10624 eterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 57 – PC1-10496, V1PC1-779 eterra Shareholders Council ID 10 – PC110641 ncock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd 73724 – PC1-5773 rcury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9599,	Block 2 Replace Rule 3.11.5.3 by Policy 3A and Rule 3.11.5.6C Policy 3A: Industry/sector schemes Enable sector schemes to prepare and monitor the implementation of Farm Environment Plan (s) by requiring the sector scheme manager to report at least annually on the implementation of Farm Environment Plans managed under the scheme. Rule 3.11.5.6C - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities managed at an industry/sector scheme scale The use of land for farming activities managed at an industry/sector scheme scale that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1A to 3.11.5.6B and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity

V1PC1-1092	(requiring resource consent).
Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8891	( 1 3
New Zealand Forest Owners	Subject to the following conditions:
Association Inc ID 73524 – PC1-9959	
Ngati Haua Tribal Trust ID 73025 –	1. <u>The provision of information</u>
PC1-1970	regarding the industry/sector
Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 -	scheme in accordance with
PC1-8084, V1PC1-1137	Schedule 2; and
Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000	2. The provision of information
– PC1-6007	regarding the properties or
Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427	enterprises included in the
– PC1-11174	industry/sector scheme in
Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-	accordance with Schedule A; and
10144, V1PC1-279, V1PC1-1344	3. A Nitrogen Reference Point is
Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 –	3. <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is</u> produced for the properties or
PC1-5709	enterprises included in the sector
South Waikato District Council ID	scheme in conformance with
72892 – V1PC1-384	Schedule B; and
Taupo District Council ID 74207 –	Schedule D, and
PC18168	4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are
Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc	excluded from water bodies in
(Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-	conformance with Schedule C; and
8079, V1PC1-985, V1PC1-1469	5. The Farm Environment Plan(s) has
Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID	been prepared in conformance
74049 – PC1-11026	with Schedule 1 (using a decision
Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID	support tool selected in
72890 – PC1-3417, V1PC1-189,	accordance with Schedule B) and
V1PC1-1515	Schedule 2 and has been
Waikato River Authority ID 74033 –	approved by a Certified Farm
PC1-11564, V1PC1-1016	Environment Planner; and
Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1-	
2141	6. <u>Vulnerable Land has been</u>

	Waitomo District Council ID 73688	identified and appropriate
	PC1-10330	mitigation actions are included in
		the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
		7. <u>The provision of adaptive</u>
		management methods to manage
		the Farming activities, including
		identified mitigation actions.
		Waikato Regional Council restricts its
		discretion over the following matters:
		i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the
		catchment of the Waikato and Waipa
		Rivers.
		ii. <u>i.</u> The diffuse discharge of nitrogen,
		phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens The ability of the relevant sub-
		catchment to achieve the Freshwater
		Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total
		Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table
		<u>3.11-1.</u>
		iii. ii The need for and the content of a
		appropriateness of the mitigation actions
		proposed in the Farm Environment Plan
		having regard to Policy 2(a).
		iv. iii The term of the resource consent
		having regards to Policy 4
		v. <u>iv</u> The monitoring, record keeping,
		reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource
		consent.
		$\frac{v}{v}$ . V The time frame and circumstances
		under which the consent conditions may
		be reviewed.

			<ul> <li>vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C.</li> <li>Notification:</li> <li>Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.</li> </ul>
Rule 3.11.5.4	PC1-11374	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to read: Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where that land is not registered to a <u>relevant</u> Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a permitted activity until <u>the point in time</u> or event (whichever occurs first) <u>specified below</u> : <u>1. Resource consent is granted to an</u> <u>enterprise for sub-catchment land use</u> <u>change and farming activities and</u> <u>associated diffuse discharges in</u> <u>conformance with Policy 6(c);</u>	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.4 3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan <del>not under a Certified</del> Industry Scheme/Te Ture mō ngā Mahi ka āta Whakahaerehia – Ngā mahi i runga pāmu kua whai Mahere Taiao ā- Pāmu kāore i raro i te Kaupapa ā- Ahumahi kua Whai Tohu Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 <u>A</u> and Rule 3.11.5.2 the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where that land use is not registered to a Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a permitted controlled activity until requiring resource consent application(s) to be lodged with the Waikato Regional

AND AMEND to renumber the	Council by:
subsequent points accordingly.	1. 1 July January 2020 for properties or enterprises in Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2 <del>, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference</del>
	Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value; or 2. 1 July 2022 January 2023 for properties or enterprises in Priority 2 and 3 sub-
	catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; 3. 1 January 2026 for properties or enterprises in Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2;
	Subject to the following conditions:
	4. <u>1</u> The provision of information for the property or enterprise in accordance with is registered with the Waikato Regional
	Council in conformance with Schedule A; and 5. <u>2</u> A Nitrogen Reference Point is
	produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and
	3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
	4. A Farm Environment Plan has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and has been approved
	by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, and is provided to the
	Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and

	5. Vulnerable Land has been identified
	and appropriate mitigation actions
	are included in the Farm
	Environment Plan.
	After the dates set out in 1), 2) and 3)
	above the use of land shall be a controlled
	activity (requiring resource
	consent),subject to the following standards
	and terms:
	and terms.
	a. A Farm Environment Plan has been
	prepared in conformance with Schedule 1
	and has been approved by a Certified
	Farm Environment Planner, and is
	provided to the Waikato Regional Council
	at the time the resource consent
	application is lodged by the dates specified in I-III below; and
	b. The property is registered with the
	Waikato Regional Council in conformance
	with Schedule A; and
	c. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced
	for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and is
	provided to the Waikato Regional Council
	at the time the resource consent
	application is lodged; and
	d. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are
	excluded from water bodies in
	conformance with Schedule C.
	Matters of Oscillar
	Matters of Control
	Waikato Regional Council reserves control
	over the following matters:

	i. The content of the Farm Environment
	Plan, including the Vulnerable Land
	assessment and identified mitigation
	actions.
	ii. The actions and timeframes for
	undertaking mitigation actions that
	maintain or are necessary to reduce the
	diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus,
	sediment or microbial pathogens relative to
	Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where
	they may enter water.
	iii. The actions, timeframes and other
	measures to ensure that the diffuse
	discharge of nitrogen from the property or
	enterprise, as measured by the five-year
	rolling average annual nitrogen loss <del>as</del>
	determined by the use of the current
	version of OVERSEER®, does not
	increase <u>above</u> beyond the property
	property's or enterprise's Nitrogen
	Reference Point, unless other suitable
	mitigations are specified.
	iv. Where the Nitrogen Reference Point
	exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen
	leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure the diffuse
	discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it
	does not exceed the 75th percentile
	nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026.
	<del>v.</del> The term of the resource consent having
	regard to Policy 4.
	vi. v. The monitoring, record keeping,
	reporting and information provision
	requirements for the <u>consent</u> holder <del>of the</del>
	resource consent to demonstrate and/or

			monitor compliance with the Farm Environment Plan. vii. vi The timeframe and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed or the Farm Environment Plan shall be amended. viii. vii Procedures for reviewing, amending and re-approving the Farm Environment Plan.
			Dates: I. For Priority 1 sub-catchments, and properties with a Nitrogen Reference Point of greater than 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, by 1 July 2020 II. For Priority 2 sub-catchments, by 1 July 2023 III.For Priority 3 sub-catchments, by 1 July 2026
			Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
	V1PC1-678	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4(1), (2) and (Dates) as amended by the Variation should be further amended by deleting and inserting the words coloured blue as follows: 1. 1 September 2021 (or before) for properties or enterprises in Priority 1	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.4 3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan <del>not under a Certified Industry Scheme</del> /Te Ture mō ngā Mahi ka āta Whakahaerehia – Ngā mahi i

vegetable production) where that land is not registered to a Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering is a permitted controlled activity until requiring resource consent application to be lodged with the Waikato Region Council by:II. For Priority 2 sub-catchments, by on or before 1 March 2025II. 1 July January 2020 for properties		Dates: I. For Priority 1 sub-catchments, and properties <u>or enterprises</u> with a Nitrogen Reference Point of greater than 75 <sup>th</sup> percentile leaching value, <del>by</del> <u>on or before</u> 1 March 2022 II. For Priority 2 sub-catchments, <del>by</del> <u>on</u> <u>or before</u> 1 March 2025	<ul> <li>discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering w is a permitted controlled activity until requiring resource consent application(to be lodged with the Waikato Regional Council by:</li> <li>1. 1 July January 2020 for properties enterprises in Priority 1 sub-catchments</li> </ul>
---	--	--	--

	registered with the Waikato Regional
	Council in conformance with Schedule A;
	and
	5. 4 A Nitrogen Reference Point is
	produced for the property <del>or enterprise</del> in
	conformance with Schedule B; and
	5. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are
	excluded from water bodies in
	conformance with Schedule C; and
	6. A Farm Environment Plan has been
	prepared in conformance with
	Schedule 1 and has been approved
	by a Certified Farm Environment
	Planner, and is provided to the
	Waikato Regional Council at the
	time the resource consent
	application is lodged; and
	7. Vulnerable Land has been identified
	and appropriate mitigation actions
	are included in the Farm
	Environment Plan.
	After the dates set out in 1), 2) and 3)
	above the use of land shall be a controlled
	activity (requiring resource
	consent),subject to the following standards
	and terms:
	a. A Farm Environment Plan has been
	prepared in conformance with Schedule 1
	and has been approved by a Certified
	Farm Environment Planner, and is
	provided to the Waikato Regional Council
	at the time the resource consent
	application is lodged by the dates specified
	in I-III below; and

	b. The property is registered with the
	Waikato Regional Council in conformance
	with Schedule A; and
	c. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced
	for the property or enterprise in
	conformance with Schedule B and is
	provided to the Waikato Regional Council
	at the time the resource consent
	application is lodged; and
	d. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are
	excluded from water bodies in
	conformance with Schedule C.
	Matters of Control
	Waikato Regional Council reserves control
	over the following matters:
	over the following matters.
	i. The content of the Farm Environment
	Plan, including the Vulnerable Land
	assessment and identified mitigation
	actions.
	ii. The actions and timeframes for
	undertaking mitigation actions that
	maintain or are necessary to reduce the
	diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus,
	sediment or microbial pathogens relative to
	Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where
	they may enter water.
	iii. The actions, timeframes and other
	measures to ensure that the diffuse
	discharge of nitrogen from the property or
	enterprise, as measured by the five-year
	rolling average annual nitrogen loss as
	determined by the use of the current
	version of OVERSEER®, does not

	increase shows howard the property
	increase <u>above</u> beyond the property
	property's or enterprise's Nitrogen
	Reference Point, unless other suitable
	mitigations are specified.
	iv. Where the Nitrogen Reference Point
	exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen
	leaching value, actions, timeframes and
	other measures to ensure the diffuse
	discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it
	does not exceed the 75th percentile
	nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026.
	v. The term of the resource consent having
	regard to Policy 4.
	vi. v. The monitoring, record keeping,
	reporting and information provision
	requirements for the consent holder of the
	resource consent to demonstrate and/or
	monitor compliance with the Farm
	Environment Plan.
	vii. vi The timeframe and circumstances
	under which the consent conditions may
	be reviewed or the Farm Environment Plan
	shall be amended.
	viii. vii Procedures for reviewing, amending
	and re-approving the Farm Environment
	Plan.
	Dates:
	I. For Priority 1 sub-catchments, and
	properties with a Nitrogen Reference Point
	of greater than 75th percentile nitrogen
	leaching value, by 1 July 2020
	II. For Priority 2 sub-catchments, by 1 July
	2023
	HI.For Priority 3 sub-catchments, by 1 July
	<del>2026</del>
	2020

Further Submissions	Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
<ul> <li>(opposed/supported by WPL)</li> <li>Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1- 11208</li> <li>Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10999, V1PC1-366, V1PC1-1578</li> <li>Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11503, V1PC1-1664, V1PC1-1720</li> <li>CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10800</li> <li>DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10245, V1PC1-721, V1PC1-722</li> <li>Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11057, V1PC1-420</li> <li>Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID 73355 – PC1-10427</li> <li>FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-5398</li> <li>Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 –V1PC1-468</li> <li>Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-10626</li> </ul>	Amend Rule 3.11.5.4 3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan <del>not under a Certified</del> Industry Scheme/Te Ture mõ ngā Mahi ka āta Whakahaerehia – Ngā mahi i runga pāmu kua whai Mahere Taiao ā- Pāmu kāore i raro i te Kaupapa ā- Ahumahi kua Whai Tohu Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1_A and Rule 3.11.5.2 the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where that land use is not registered to a Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a permitted_controlled activity until requiring resource consent application(s) to be lodged with the Waikato Regional Council by:

Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID74057 - PC1-10500, V1PC1-788,V1PC1-1725Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 -PC1-3272Hancock Forest Management (NZ) LID 73724 - PC1-5774Matamata-Piako District Council ID73419 - PC1-3701Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 - PC1-960V1PC1-1081Miraka Ltd ID 73492 - PC1-8892New Zealand Forest OwnersAssociation Inc ID 73524 - PC1-960Ngati Haua Tribal Trust ID 73025 -PC1-1971Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725PC1-8113, V1PC1-1136Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 740- PC1-3392Primary Land Owners Group ID 7142- PC1-11177Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 - PC1-10148, V1PC1-280, V1PC1-1345Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 -PC1-5711South Waikato District Council ID72892 - PC1-4216, V1PC1-386Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc(Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 PC1-8080	<ul> <li>Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value; or</li> <li>2. 1 July 2022 January 2023 for properties or enterprises in Priority 2 and 3 subcatchments listed in Table 3.11-2;</li> <li>3. 1 January 2026 for properties or enterprises in Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2;</li> <li>Subject to the following conditions:</li> <li>4. 3 The provision of information for the property or enterprise_in accordance with is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</li> <li>5. 4 A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and</li> <li>5. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>6. A Farm Environment Plan has been prepared in conformance with Schedule C; and by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and</li> </ul>			
--	--			
i. The content of the Farm Environment			V1PC1-986, V1PC1-1470 Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID 74049 – PC1-11028 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-3420, V1PC1-190, V1PC1-1516 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2142 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10332	are included in the Farm Environment Plan. After the dates set out in 1), 2) and 3) above the use of land shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent), subject to the following standards and terms: a. A Farm Environment Plan has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged by the dates specified in I-III below; and b. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and c. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and d. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C. Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment
--	--	--	--	---
--	--	--	--	---

	Plan, including the Vulnerable Land
	assessment and identified mitigation
	actions.
	ii. The actions and timeframes for
	undertaking mitigation actions that
	maintain or are necessary to reduce the
	diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus,
	sediment or microbial pathogens <u>relative to</u>
	Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where
	they may enter water.
	iii. The actions, timeframes and other
	measures to ensure that the diffuse
	discharge of nitrogen from the property or
	enterprise, as measured by the five-year
	rolling average annual nitrogen loss <del>as</del>
	determined by the use of the current
	version of OVERSEER®, does not
	increase above beyond the property
	property's or enterprise's Nitrogen
	Reference Point, unless other suitable
	mitigations are specified.
	iv. Where the Nitrogen Reference Point
	exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen
	leaching value, actions, timeframes and
	other measures to ensure the diffuse
	discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it
	does not exceed the 75th percentile
	nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026.
	v. The term of the resource consent having
	regard to Policy 4.
	<del>vi</del> . <u>v.</u> The monitoring, record keeping,
	reporting and information provision
	requirements for the <u>consent</u> holder of the
	resource consent to demonstrate and/or
	monitor compliance with the Farm
	Environment Plan.

			<ul> <li>vii. vi_The timeframe and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed or the Farm Environment Plan shall be amended.</li> <li>viii. vii Procedures for reviewing, amending and re-approving the Farm Environment Plan.</li> </ul>
			Dates: I. For Priority 1 sub-catchments, and properties with a Nitrogen Reference Point of greater than 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, by 1 July 2020 II. For Priority 2 sub-catchments, by 1 July 2023 III.For Priority 3 sub-catchments, by 1 July 2026
			Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
Rule 3.11.5.5	PC1-11377	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to be consistent with the amendments made to the rules regarding farming activities by this submission or by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Amend Rule 3.11.5.5 Rule 3.11.5.5 - Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production Drafting Note: Rule 3.11.5.1A Interim Permitted Rule needs amending or replicating to also include this rule as a PA until 1 January 2020.

The use of land for commercial vegetable
production and the associated diffuse
discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus,
sediment and microbial pathogens onto or
into land in circumstances which may
result in those contaminants entering
water, is a permitted activity until 1 January
<del>2020, from which date it shall be a</del>
controlled activity (requiring resource
consent) subject to the following standards
and terms:
a. The property is registered with the
Waikato Regional Council in
conformance provision of
information for the property or
enterprise or sub-catchment of
industry/sector scheme in
accordance with with Schedule A;
and
b. A Nitrogen Reference Point is
produced for the property or
enterprise <u>or sub-catchment or</u>
industry/sector scheme in
conformance with Schedule B and
provided to the Waikato Regional
Council at the time the resource
consent application is lodged; and
c. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are
excluded from water bodies in
conformance with Schedule C; and
d. The land use is registered to a
Certified Industry Scheme; and
e. The areas of land, and their
locations broken down by sub-

			catchments [refer to Table 3.11-2],
			that were used for commercial
			vegetable production within the
			property or enterprise each year in
			the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June
			2016, together with the maximum
			area of land used for commercial
			vegetable production within that
			period, shall be provided to the
			Council; and
		f.	The total area of land for which
			consent is sought for commercial
			vegetable production must not
			exceed the maximum land area of
			the property or enterprise that was
			used for commercial vegetable
			production during the period 1 July
			2006 to 30 June 2016; and
		q.	Where new land is proposed to be
		9.	used for commercial vegetable
			production, an equivalent area of
			land must be removed from
			commercial vegetable production in
			order to comply with standard and
			term f.; and
		h	A Farm Environment Plan for the
			property or enterprise <u>or sub-</u>
			catchment or industry/sector
			scheme prepared in conformance
			with Schedule 1 and approved by a
			Certified Farm Environment Planner
			is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource
			consent application is lodged.

			i. Vulnerable Land has been
			identified and appropriate
			mitigation actions are included
			in the Farm Environment Plan.
			s of Control
			to Regional Council reserves control
		over th	e following matters:
		i.	The content of the Farm
			Environment Plan <u>, including the</u>
			Vulnerable Land assessment and
			identified mitigation actions.
		ii.	The maximum area of land to be
			used for commercial vegetable
			production.
		iii.	The actions and timeframes for
			undertaking mitigation actions that
			maintain or reduce the diffuse
			discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus
			or sediment to water or to land
			where those contaminants may
			enter water, including provisions to
			manage the effects of land being
			retired from commercial vegetable
			production and provisions to
			achieve Policy 3(d).
		iv.	The actions and timeframes to
			ensure that the diffuse discharge
			of nitrogen does not increase
			beyond the Nitrogen Reference
			Point for the property or enterprise.
			The term of the resource consent
		۷.	
		:	having regard to Policy 4.
		vi.	The monitoring, record keeping,

			<ul> <li>reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the Farm Environment Plan.</li> <li>vii. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</li> <li>viii. Procedures for reviewing, amending and re-certifying the Farm Environment Plan.</li> <li>Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.</li> </ul>
	V1PC1-685	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to be consistent with the amendments made to the rules regarding farming activities by this submission or by wording to like effect.	Block 3 Amend Rule 3.11.5.5 Rule 3.11.5.5 - Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production Drafting Note: Rule 3.11.5.1A Interim Permitted Rule needs amending or replicating to also include this rule as a PA until 1 January 2020. The use of land for commercial vegetable production and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering

water, is a permitted activity until 1 January
<del>2020, from which date it shall be a</del>
controlled activity (requiring resource
consent) subject to the following standards
and terms:
i. The <del>property is registered with the</del>
Waikato Regional Council in
conformance provision of
information for the property or
enterprise or sub-catchment of
industry/sector scheme in
accordance with with Schedule A;
and
j. A Nitrogen Reference Point is
produced for the property or
enterprise <u>or sub-catchment or</u>
industry/sector scheme in
conformance with Schedule B and
provided to the Waikato Regional
Council at the time the resource
consent application is lodged; and
k. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are
excluded from water bodies in
conformance with Schedule C; and
I. The land use is registered to a
Certified Industry Scheme; and
m. The areas of land, and their
locations broken down by sub-
catchments [refer to Table 3.11-2],
that were used for commercial
vegetable production within the
property or enterprise each year in
the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June
2016, together with the maximum

	scheme       prepared in conformance         with       Schedule 1 and approved by a         Certified       Farm         Ini       Vulnerable         Land       has         been       identified         ini       Vulnerable         Land       has         Been       identified         ini       the Farm         Environment       Plan.
	<ul> <li>vegetable production must not exceed the maximum land area of the property or enterprise that was used for commercial vegetable production during the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016; and</li> <li>o. Where new land is proposed to be used for commercial vegetable production, an equivalent area of land must be removed from commercial vegetable production in order to comply with standard and term f.; and</li> <li>p. A Farm Environment Plan for the property or enterprise <u>or sub- catchment or industry/sector</u></li> </ul>
	area of land used for commercial vegetable production within that period, shall be provided to the Council; and n. The total area of land for which consent is sought for commercial

		Maika	to Regional Council reserves control
			•
			The content of the Form
		ix.	The content of the Farm
			Environment Plan <u>, including the</u>
			Vulnerable Land assessment and
			identified mitigation actions.
		х.	The maximum area of land to be
			used for commercial vegetable
			production.
		xi.	The actions and timeframes for
			undertaking mitigation actions that
			maintain or reduce the diffuse
			discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus
			or sediment to water or to land
			where those contaminants may
			enter water, including provisions to
			manage the effects of land being
			retired from commercial vegetable
			production and provisions to
			achieve Policy 3(d).
		xii.	The actions and timeframes to
			ensure that the diffuse discharge
			of nitrogen does not increase
			beyond the Nitrogen Reference
			Point for the property or enterprise.
		xiii.	The term of the resource consent
			having regard to Policy 4.
		xiv.	The monitoring, record keeping,
			reporting and information provision
			requirements for the holder of the
			resource consent to demonstrate
			and/or monitor compliance with the
			Farm Environment Plan.
		xv.	The time frame and circumstances

		under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. xvi. Procedures for reviewing, amending and re-certifying the Farm Environment Plan. Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 –PC1- 9515Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6195Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-11000, V1PC1-372, V1PC1-1579Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC16194Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – V1PC1-1721 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – V1PC1-421Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-498 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-10628	Block 3 Amend Rule 3.11.5.5 Rule 3.11.5.5 - Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production Drafting Note: Rule 3.11.5.1A Interim Permitted Rule needs amending or replicating to also include this rule as a PA until 1 January 2020. The use of land for commercial vegetable production and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water, is a permitted activity until 1 January 2020, from which date it shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent) subject to the following standards and terms: q. The property is registered with the

Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID	Waikato Regional Council in
74057 – PC1-10505, V1PC1-1354	conformance provision of
Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd	information for the property or
ID 73724 – PC1-5780	enterprise or sub-catchment of
Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID	industry/sector scheme in
73801 – PC1-10117, V1PC1-894,	accordance with with Schedule A;
V1PC1-1639	and
Matamata-Piako District Council ID	<ul> <li>A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or</li> </ul>
73419 – PC1-3702	enterprise or sub-catchment or
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9604,	industry/sector scheme in
V1PC1-1083	conformance with Schedule B and
Ngati Haua Tribal Trust ID 73025 –	provided to the Waikato Regional
PC1-1972	Council at the time the resource
Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 –	consent application is lodged; and
PC1-8225, V1PC1-	s. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are
Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-11178	excluded from water bodies in
Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-	conformance with Schedule C; and
10154, V1PC1-281, V1PC1-1346	t. The land use is registered to a Certified Industry Scheme; and
Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 –	u. The areas of land, and their
PC1-5716	locations broken down by sub-
South Waikato District Council ID	catchments [refer to Table 3.11-2],
72892 – V1PC1-387	that were used for commercial
Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc	vegetable production within the
(Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – V1PC1-	property or enterprise each year in
987	the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June
Waikato District Council (WDC) ID	2016, together with the maximum
73418 – PC1-3125	area of land used for commercial
Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID	vegetable production within that
72890 – PC1-3444, V1PC1-191,	period, shall be provided to the Council; and
V1PC1-1517	v. The total area of land for which
Waitomo District Council ID 73688 –	consent is sought for commercial

PC1-10333	vegetable production must not exceed the maximum land area of
	the property or enterprise that was
	used for commercial vegetable
	production during the period 1 July
	2006 to 30 June 2016; and
	w. Where new land is proposed to be
	used for commercial vegetable
	production, an equivalent area of land must be removed from
	commercial vegetable production in
	order to comply with standard and
	term f.; and
	x. A Farm Environment Plan for the
	property or enterprise or sub-
	catchment or industry/sector
	scheme prepared in conformance
	with Schedule 1 and approved by a
	Certified Farm Environment Planner
	is provided to the Waikato Regional
	Council at the time the resource
	consent application is lodged.
	iii. <u>Vulnerable Land has been</u>
	identified and appropriate mitigation actions are included
	in the Farm Environment Plan.
	Matters of Control
	Waikato Regional Council reserves control
	over the following matters:
	xvii. The content of the Farm
	Environment Plan, including the
	Vulnerable Land assessment and
	identified mitigation actions.

		xviii.	The maximum area of land to be
			used for commercial vegetable production.
		xix.	The actions and timeframes for
		AIA.	undertaking mitigation actions that
			maintain or reduce the diffuse
			discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus
			or sediment to water or to land
			where those contaminants may
			enter water, including provisions to
			manage the effects of land being
			retired from commercial vegetable
			production and provisions to
			achieve Policy 3(d).
		XX.	The actions and timeframes to
			ensure that the diffuse discharge
			of nitrogen does not increase
			beyond the Nitrogen Reference
			Point for the property or enterprise.
		xxi.	The term of the resource consent
			having regard to Policy 4
		xxii.	The monitoring, record keeping,
			reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the
			resource consent to demonstrate
			and/or monitor compliance with the
			Farm Environment Plan.
		xxiii.	The time frame and circumstances
			under which the consent
			conditions may be reviewed.
		xxiv.	Procedures for reviewing,
			amending and re-certifying the
			Farm Environment Plan.

			Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
Rule 3.11.5.6	PC1-11378	<ul> <li>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to read:</li> <li>Rule 3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary activity rule – the use of land for farming activities</li> <li>A. The use of land by an enterprise for sub-catchment farming activities and the associated diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent) subject to the following requirements:</li> <li>A Sub-catchment management plan (prepared in accordance with [new] Schedule 2) is to be provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time when the resource consent application is lodged.</li> <li>Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion under Rule 3.11.5.6.A over</li> </ul>	Block 2Amend Rule 3.11.5.6Rule 3.11.5.6A- RestrictedDiscretionary Activity Rule – The use ofland for farming activities on a propertyor an enterprise/Te Ture mo ngakowhiringa mahi e herea ana – tewhakamahinga o te whenua mo ngamahinga pāmuThe use of land for farming activities on aproperty or enterprisethat does not complywith the conditions, standard or terms ofRules 3.11.5.2 + to 3.11.5.4 + and theassociated diffuse discharge of nitrogen,phosphorus, sediment and microbialpathogens onto or intoland in circumstances which may result inthose contaminants entering water is arestricted discretionary activity (requiringresource consent).Subject to the following conditions:1.The provision of information for the property or enterprise in accordance with Schedule A (and additionally for an enterprise in accordance with

the following matters:	Schedule 2); and
i. Conformance with Policy 6(c);	2. <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is</u> produced for the property or
ii. Cumulative effects on water quality in the relevant sub-catchment(s);	<u>enterprise in conformance with</u> <u>Schedule B; and</u>
iii. The content of the Sub-catchment	3. <u>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are</u> <u>excluded from water bodies in</u>
management plan prepared for the relevant sub-catchment by the relevant enterprise in accordance with the	<ul> <li><u>conformance with Schedule C; and</u></li> <li><u>The Farm Environment Plan has been</u> prepared in conformance with</li> </ul>
<u>iv. The need for and content of a Farm</u>	Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and (additionally for an
Environmental Plan; v. The adoption of an adaptive	enterprise) Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
<u>management and mitigation approach</u> <u>to manage diffuse discharges of</u> <u>nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and</u> microbial pathogens;	<ol> <li><u>Vulnerable Land has been identified</u> and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment</li> </ol>
vi. The term of the resource consent having regard to Policy 13;	Plan; and6.The provision of adaptive
vii. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.	management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions.
<u>B.</u> The use of land for farming activities that does not comply with the conditions, standards or terms of Rules	Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:

<ul> <li>3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).</li> <li>Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion under Rule 3.11.5.6.B over the following matters: <ol> <li>Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers.</li> <li>The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens.</li> <li>The need for and content of a Farm Environment Plan.</li> <li>The term of the resource consent having regard to Policy 13.</li> <li>The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>	catchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers. ii. <u>i.</u> The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens The ability of the relevant sub- catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table <u>3.11-1.</u> iii. <u>ii</u> The need for and the content of a appropriateness of the mitigating actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a).
---	--

vi. The timeframe and circumstances	sub-catchment scale
under which the consent conditions	
may be reviewed.	The use of land for farming activities
	managed at a sub-catchment that does not
vii. The metters addressed by	comply with the conditions, standard or
vii. The matters addressed by	terms of Rules 3.11.5.2 4 to 3.11.5.6A and
Schedules A, B and C.	the associated diffuse discharge of
	nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and
C. The use of land for farming activities	microbial pathogens onto or into
and the associated diffuse discharge of	land in circumstances which may result in
nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and	those contaminants entering water is a
microbial pathogens onto or into land	restricted discretionary activity (requiring
in circumstances which may result in	resource consent).
those contaminants entering water that	Subject to the following conditions;
does not comply with the conditions,	1. The provision of information
standards or terms of Rules 3.11.5.6.A	regarding the sub-catchment
or 3.11.5.6.B is a discretionary	governance in accordance with
activity (requiring resource consent)	-
subject to the following requirements:	Schedule 2; and
	2. The provision of information regarding
A Sub-catchment management plan	the subject land within the sub-
(prepared in accordance with [new]	catchment in accordance with
Schedule 2) is to be provided to the	Schedule A; and
Waikato Regional Council at the time	
when the resource consent application	3. <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is</u>
is lodged.	produced for the sub-catchment in
	conformance with Schedule B; and
Notification:	4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are
	excluded from water bodies in
Consent applications under Rules	
<u>3.11.5.6.A, 3.11.5.6.B, and 3.11.5.6.C</u>	conformance with Schedule C; and
will be considered without notification,	5. The Farm Environment Plan(s) has
and without the need to obtain written	been prepared in conformance with

approval of affected persons.         Advisory note:         The assessment of any applications under these rules shall take into account the matters identified in Policies 6(b) and 10 - 13 of Section 3.11.3.	<ul> <li>Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and</li> <li>6. Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s); and</li> <li>7. The provision of adaptive management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:</li> <li>i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers.</li> <li>ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. The ability of the relevant subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1.</li> <li>iii. ii The need for and the content of a appropriateness of the mitigation actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a).</li> </ul>

	<ul> <li>iv. iii The term of the resource consent having regards to Policy 4.</li> <li>v. iv The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</li> <li>vi. v The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</li> <li>vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C.</li> </ul>
	Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
	Rule 3.11.5.6 <u>C</u> - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities <u>managed at</u> <u>an industry/sector scheme scale</u> The use of land for farming activities
	managed at an industry/sector scheme scale that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1 <u>A</u> to 3.11.5 <u>.6B</u> and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).

	Su	bject to the following conditions:
		1. <u>The provision of information</u> regarding the industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule 2; and
		2. <u>The provision of information</u> regarding the properties or enterprises included in the industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and
		3. <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is</u> produced for the properties or enterprises included in the sector scheme in conformance with Schedule B; and
		4. <u>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are</u> <u>excluded from water bodies in</u> <u>conformance with Schedule C; and</u>
		5. The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
		6. <u>Vulnerable Land has been</u> <u>identified and appropriate</u> <u>mitigation actions are included in</u>

	the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
	7. <u>The provision of adaptive</u> <u>management methods to manage</u> <u>the Farming activities, including</u> <u>identified mitigation actions.</u>
	Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:
	i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers. ii. <u>i.</u> The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial
	pathogensThe ability of the relevant sub- catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1.
	iii. <u>ii</u> The <del>need for and the content of a</del> <u>appropriateness of the mitigation actions</u> <u>proposed in the</u> Farm Environment Plan <u>having regard to Policy 2(a).</u> iv. <u>iii</u> The term of the resource consent
	having regards to Policy 4. *. <u>iv</u> The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.
	vi. <u>v</u> The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. vii. The matters addressed by Schedules

Further Submissions	A, B and C.         Notification:         Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.         Block 2
<ul> <li>(opposed/supported by WPL)</li> <li>Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1- 9573</li> <li>Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6198</li> <li>Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-11001, V1PC1-1580</li> <li>Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11504, V1PC1-1684</li> <li>CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10801</li> <li>Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11058</li> <li>Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID 73355 – PC1-10433</li> <li>FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-5402</li> <li>Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-572</li> <li>Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-10631</li> </ul>	Amend Rule 3.11.5.6 Rule 3.11.5.6 <u>A</u> - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities <u>on a property</u> <u>or an enterprise</u> /Te Ture mõ ngā kõwhiringa mahi e herea ana – te whakamahinga o te whenua mō ngā mahinga pāmu The use of land for farming activities <u>on a</u> <u>property or enterprise</u> that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5. <u>2</u> 4 to 3.11.5.4 <del>5</del> and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent). <u>Subject to the following conditions;</u> 1. <u>The provision of information for the</u> <u>property or enterprise in</u>

	<ul> <li>i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers.</li> <li>ii. <u>i.</u> The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. The ability of the relevant subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table <u>3.11-1</u>.</li> <li>iii. <u>ii</u> The need for and the content of a appropriateness of the mitigating actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a).</li> <li>iv. <u>iii</u> The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>vi. v The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</li> <li>vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C.</li> </ul>
	Notification:
	Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
	Rule 3.11.5.6 <mark>B</mark> - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of

	land for farming activities managed at a sub-catchment scale
	The use of land for farming activities <u>managed at a sub-catchment</u> that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.2 4 to 3.11.5. <u>6A</u> and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring
	resource consent). <u>Subject to the following conditions:</u> 1. <u>The provision of information</u> <u>regarding the sub-catchment</u> <u>governance in accordance with</u> Schedule 2; and
	2. <u>The provision of information</u> regarding the subject land within the sub-catchment in accordance with Schedule A; and
	3. <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is</u> produced for the sub-catchment in conformance with Schedule B; and
	4. <u>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are</u> <u>excluded from water bodies in</u> <u>conformance with Schedule C; and</u>
	5. The Farm Environment Plan(s) has

	been prepared in conformance         with Schedule 1 (using a decision         support tool selected in         accordance with Schedule B) and         Schedule 2 and has been         approved by a Certified Farm         Environment Planner; and         6.       Vulnerable Land has been         identified and appropriate         mitigation actions are included in         the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
	7. <u>The provision of adaptive</u> <u>management methods to manage</u> <u>the Farming activities, including</u> <u>identified mitigation actions.</u>
	Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:
	i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers. ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens The ability of the relevant sub- catchment to achieve the Freshwater
	Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total         Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table         3.11-1.         iii. ii         propriateness of the mitigation actions         proposed in the

	having regard to Policy 2(a).
	iv. iii The term of the resource consent
	having regards to Policy 4.
	v. iv The monitoring, record keeping,
	reporting and information provision
	requirements for the holder of the resource
	consent.
	$\frac{v}{v}$ . V The time frame and circumstances
	under which the consent conditions may
	be reviewed.
	vii. The matters addressed by Schedules
	A, B and C.
	Notification:
	Consent applications will be considered
	without notification, and without the need
	to obtain written approval of affected
	persons.
	Rule 3.11.5.6C - Restricted
	Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of
	land for farming activities managed at
	an industry/sector scheme scale
	The use of land for farming activities
	managed at an industry/sector scheme
	scale that does not comply with the
	conditions, standard or terms of Rules
	3.11.5.1 <u>A</u> to 3.11.5 <u>.6B</u> and the associated
	diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus,
	sediment and microbial pathogens onto or
	into land in circumstances which may
	result in those contaminants entering water
	is a restricted discretionary activity
	(requiring resource consent).

		<u>Subjec</u>	t to the following conditions:
		1.	The provision of information regarding the industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule 2; and
		2.	The provision of information regarding the properties or enterprises included in the industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and
		3.	A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the properties or enterprises included in the sector scheme in conformance with Schedule B; and
		4.	Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
		5.	The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
		6.	Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate

	mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s): and7.The provision of adaptive management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions.
	Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:
	<ul> <li>i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikate and Waipa Rivers.</li> <li>iii. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens The ability of the relevant subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1.</li> <li>iii. ii The need for and the content of a appropriateness of the mitigation actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regards to Policy 2(a).</li> <li>iv. iii The term of the resource consent having regards to Policy 4.</li> <li>v. iv The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</li> <li>iv. V The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</li> <li>vii. The matters addressed by Schedules</li> </ul>

			A, B and C. Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
Rule 3.11.5.7	PC1-11379	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to read: <u>A. Any of the following sub-catchment</u> <u>changes in the use of land by an</u> <u>enterprise from that which was</u> <u>occurring at 22 October 2016 within</u> <u>the subject land area:</u>	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.7 3.11.5.7 <u>A Non-Complying Restricted</u> <u>Discretionary</u> Activity Rule – Land Use Change/Te Ture mō ngā mahi kāore e whaii ngā ture – Te Panonitanga ā- Whakamahinga Whenua
		<ul> <li><u>1. Woody vegetation to farming activities; or</u></li> <li><u>2. Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or</u></li> <li><u>3. Arable cropping to dairy farming</u></li> <li><u>is a restricted discretionary activity</u></li> </ul>	Notwithstanding any other rule in this Plan, aAny of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property, or enterprise, <u>sub-catchment</u> , or <u>industry/sector scheme</u> located in the Waikato and Waipa catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares:
		(requiring resource consent) subject to the following requirements: <u>A Sub-catchment management plan</u> (prepared in accordance with [new] Schedule 2) is to be provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time	<ol> <li>Woody vegetation to farming activities; or</li> <li>Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or</li> <li>Arable cropping to dairy farming; or</li> <li>Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under</li> </ol>

	when the resource consent applicationis lodged.Waikato Regional Council restricts itsdiscretion over the following matters:	<ul> <li>standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5</li> <li>A. Where the resultant land use can demonstrate the ability of the sub- catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nite general Tester Pheere heres) in</li> </ul>
	i. Conformance with Policy 6(c); ii. The content of the <b>Sub-catchment</b> <b>management plan</b> prepared for the sub-catchment by the relevant enterprise in accordance with the	Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1 Is a non-complying restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent) until 1
	requirements of [new] Schedule 2; iii. The need for and content of a Farm Environmental Plan; iv. The adoption of an adaptive	<ul> <li>July 2026.</li> <li><u>Subject to the following conditions;</u></li> <li><u>The provision of information regarding</u> <u>the property, enterprise, sub-</u> <u>catchment, or industry/sector scheme</u> <u>in accordance with Schedule A; and</u></li> </ul>
	<u>management and mitigation approach</u> <u>to manage diffuse discharges of</u> <u>nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and</u> <u>microbial pathogens;</u> <u>v. The term of the resource consent</u>	<ol> <li>A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the resultant land use for the property, enterprise, sub- catchment, or industry/sector scheme in conformance with Schedule B; and</li> </ol>
	having regard to Policy 13: vi. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.	<ol> <li><u>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are</u> <u>excluded from water bodies in</u> <u>conformance with Schedule C; and</u></li> <li><u>The Farm Environment Plan(s) has</u> <u>been prepared in conformance with</u></li> </ol>
	B. Any changes in the use of land that enables the development of tangata	<u>Schedule 1 (using a decision support</u> tool selected in accordance with

· · · · · ·	 		r	
		nenua ancestral lands in conformity		Schedule B) and (except for a
	<u>wit</u>	<u>th Policies 6(a) and 16 is a</u>		property) Schedule 2 and has been
	res	stricted discretionary activity /		approved by a Certified Farm
	dis	scretionary activity (requiring		Environment Planner; and
	res	source consent).	5.	Vulnerable L and bee been identified
			э.	Vulnerable Land has been identified
	C.	Any sub-catchment changes in the		and appropriate mitigation actions are
		e of land by an enterprise from that		included in the Farm Environment
		nich was occurring at 22 October		Plan(s); and
		016 within the subject land area that	6.	The provision of adaptive
		bes not conform with the matters in		management methods to manage the
		ule 3.11.5.7.A, where prior to 1 July		Farming activities, including identified
		026 the change exceeds a total of 20		mitigation actions; and
		ectares, is a <b>discretionary activity</b>		iningation actione, and
		equiring resource consent) subject to	7.	Identification of the current sub-
		e following requirements:		catchment water quality in comparison
		e tonowing requirements.		to the Short-Term and 80-Year Fresh
	AS	Sub-catchment management plan		Water Objectives in Table 3.11-1;
		repared in accordance with [new]	8.	Identification of the current sub-
		chedule 2) is to be provided to the	0.	catchment Loads for Nitrogen and
		aikato Regional Council at the time		Phosphorous in Table 3.11-1; and
		nen the resource consent application		Phosphorous in Table 5.11-1, and
		lodged.		
	<u>10 1</u>	lougeu.	Wail	kato Regional Council restricts its
	No	otification	<u>disc</u>	retion over the following matters:
		Diffication	. i.	The ability of the relevant sub-
	Co	onsent applications under Rules		catchment to achieve the
		11.5.7.A, 3.11.5.7.B, and 3.11.5.7.C		Freshwater Objectives, Targets
		Il be considered without notification,		and Limits (Total Nitrogen and
		k		Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-
		nd without the need to obtain written		<u>1.</u>
	<u>ap</u>	proval of affected persons.		The energy interacts of the
			ii.	The appropriateness of the

D. Notwithstanding any other rule in this Plan, Except as provided for in Rules 3.11.5.7.A, 3.11.5.7.B and 3.11.5.7.C any of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property or enterprise located in the Waikato and Waipa catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares:	<ul> <li>mitigation actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a).</li> <li>iii. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</li> <li>iv. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</li> </ul>
	Notification:Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons, subject to the Council being satisfied that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be lower than that from the existing land use.Rule 3.11.5.7B - Non-Complying Restricted Discretionary Land Use Change
	Notwithstanding any other rule in this Plan, aAny of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property, <del>or</del> enterprise, <u>sub-catchment</u> , <u>or</u> <u>industry/sector scheme</u> located in the Waikato and Waipa catchments, where

	prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares: 1. Woody vegetation to farming activities; or 2. Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or 3. Arable cropping to dairy farming; or 4. Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under
	<ul> <li>standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5</li> <li>A. Where the resultant land use cannot demonstrate the ability of the sub- catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) as determined for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1, but otherwise satisfies Policy 16;</li> </ul>
	Is a non-complying restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent) until 1 July 2026. Subject to the following conditions: 1. The provision of information regarding the property, enterprise, sub-
	<ul> <li><u>catchment, or industry/sector scheme</u> in accordance with Schedule A; and</li> <li><u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is</u> produced for the resultant land use for</li> </ul>

	the property, enterprise, sub- catchment, or industry/sector scheme in conformance with Schedule B; and	
	3. <u>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are</u> <u>excluded from water bodies in</u> <u>conformance with Schedule C; and</u>	
	4. <u>The provision of a Farm Environment</u> <u>Plan(s) that has been prepared in</u> <u>conformance with Schedule 1 (using a</u> <u>decision support tool selected in</u> <u>accordance with Schedule B) and</u> <u>(except for a property) Schedule 2</u> <u>and has been approved by a Certified</u> <u>Farm Environment Planner; and</u>	
	5. <u>Vulnerable Land has been identified</u> and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s); and	
	6. <u>The provision of adaptive</u> management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions; and	
	Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:i.The ability of the consent holder to satisfy Policy 16.	
	ii. <u>The appropriateness of the</u> <u>mitigation actions proposed in the</u>	
		<ul> <li>Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a).</li> <li>iii. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</li> <li>iv. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</li> </ul>
--	--	--
		Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons <del>, subject to the Council being</del> satisfied that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be lower than that from the existing land use. <b>Rule 3.11.5.7</b> C - Non-Complying Activity
		Rule – Land Use Change Notwithstanding any other rule in this Plan, a <u>A</u> ny of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property, <del>or</del> enterprise, <u>sub-catchment</u> , <u>or</u> industry/sector scheme located in the Waikato and Waipa catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares:

	22 fi 33 44	<ul> <li>Woody vegetation to farming activities;</li> <li>Any livestock grazing other than dairy arming to dairy farming; or</li> <li>Arable cropping to dairy farming; or</li> <li>Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5</li> <li><u>Where the resultant land use</u></li> </ul>
		cannot demonstrate the ability of the sub-catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Loads (Total nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) as determined for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1, and Policy 16 does not apply:
	r L	s a non-complying activity (requiring esource consent) until 1 July 2026. f granted consent, the activity must comply with the following requirements, permissions, and conditions;
	1	<u>The provision of information regarding</u> <u>the property, enterprise, sub-</u> <u>catchment, or industry/sector scheme</u> <u>in accordance with Schedule A; and</u> <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is</u>
		produced for the resultant land use for the property, enterprise or sub-

		catchment in conformance with Schedule B; and
	3	. <u>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are</u> <u>excluded from water bodies in</u> <u>conformance with Schedule C; and</u>
	4	. The provision of a Farm Environment Plan(s) that has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and (except for a property) Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
	5	<ul> <li><u>Vulnerable Land has been identified</u> and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s); and</li> </ul>
	6	<ul> <li><u>The provision of adaptive</u> <u>management methods to manage the</u> <u>Farming activities, including identified</u> <u>mitigation actions.</u></li> </ul>
	7	. Identification of the current sub- catchment water quality in comparison to the Short-Term and 80-Year Fresh Water Objectives in Table 3.11-1:
	8	. <u>Identification of the current sub-</u> catchment Loads for Nitrogen and Phosphorous in Table 3.11-1; and

		9. <u>The ability of the relevant sub-</u> catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in <u>Table 3.11-1</u> ; and
		10. <u>The appropriateness of the mitigation</u> actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a); and
		11. <u>Monitoring, record keeping, reporting</u> <u>and information provision</u> <u>requirements for the holder of the</u> <u>resource consent; and</u>
		12. <u>The time frame and circumstances</u> <u>under which the consent conditions</u> <u>may be reviewed.</u>
		Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons <del>, subject to the Council being</del> satisfied that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be lower than that from the existing land use.
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.7
	Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID	3.11.5.7 <u>A</u> Non-Complying Restricted

Association Inc ID 73524 – PC		
Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd IE	ID 73725 –	
PC1-8716, V1PC1-1167	Subject to the following conditions;	
Pamu Farms of New Zealand	nd ID 74000 1. <u>The provision of information</u>	
– PC1-6013	regarding the property, enter	
Perrin Ag Consultants Ltd ID	D 73859 – sub-catchment, or industry/se	ector
PC1-3394	scheme in accordance with	
Primary Land Owners Group	p ID 71427 Schedule A; and	
– PC1-11179	2. <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is</u>	
Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 –	- PC1-	ico for
10161	the property, enterprise, sub-	
Rayonier Matariki Forests ID		homo
PC1-9581	in conformance with Schedule B	
Rotorua Lakes Council ID 733		<u>, anu</u>
PC1-2522	3. <u>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are</u>	2
South Waikato District Counc	acil ID excluded from water bodies in	
72892 – PC1-4220	conformance with Schedule C; a	und 🛛
Te Whakakitenga o Waikato I	Dinc 4 The Form Environment Disc(a) h	
(Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – F	The ram Environment rian(3)	
8085, V1PC1-1446	been prepared in comormance v	
Waikato District Council (WD	DC) ID	
73418 – PC1-3118		
Waikato River Authority ID 74	74033 – Schedule B) and (except for a	
V1PC1-369	proporty/ conocato 2 and hao be	<u>:en</u>
Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 7248	480 – PC1-	
2144	480 – PC1- <u>Environment Planner; and</u>	
Waitomo District Council ID 7	73688 – 5. <u>Vulnerable Land has been identi</u>	fied
PC1-10335	and appropriate mitigation action	
	included in the Farm Environmen	
	Plan(s); and	_
	6. <u>The provision of adaptive</u>	
	management methods to manag	e the

	7. <u>lc</u> 7. <u>lc</u> <u>tc</u> <u>y</u> 8. <u>lc</u>	arming activities, including identified hitigation actions; and dentification of the current sub- atchment water quality in comparison the Short-Term and 80-Year Fresh Vater Objectives in Table 3.11-1; dentification of the current sub- atchment Loads for Nitrogen and hosphorous in Table 3.11-1; and
		to Regional Council restricts its tion over the following matters: The ability of the relevant sub- catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11- 1. The appropriateness of the
	vii. viii.	mitigation actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a).The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.

1		
		Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons <del>, subject to the Council being</del> satisfied that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be lower than that from the existing land use.
		Rule 3.11.5.7 <u>B</u> - <del>Non-Complying</del> <u>Restricted Discretionary</u> Activity Rule – Land Use Change
		Notwithstanding any other rule in this Plan, aAny of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property, or enterprise, sub-catchment, or industry/sector scheme located in the Waikato and Waipa catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares:
		<ol> <li>Woody vegetation to farming activities; or</li> <li>Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or</li> <li>Arable cropping to dairy farming; or</li> <li>Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5</li> </ol>

		<ul> <li>B. Where the resultant land use cannot demonstrate the ability of the sub- catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) as determined for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1, but otherwise satisfies Policy 16;</li> </ul>
		Is a non-complying restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent) until 1 July 2026. Subject to the following conditions;
		1. <u>The provision of information</u> regarding the property, enterprise, sub-catchment, or industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and
		2. <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is</u> produced for the resultant land use for the property, enterprise, sub- catchment, or industry/sector scheme in conformance with Schedule B; and
		3. <u>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are</u> <u>excluded from water bodies in</u> <u>conformance with Schedule C; and</u>
		4. <u>The provision of a Farm Environment</u> <u>Plan(s) that has been prepared in</u> <u>conformance with Schedule 1 (using a</u>

	decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and (except for a property) Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
	5. <u>Vulnerable Land has been identified</u> and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
	6. <u>The provision of adaptive</u> <u>management methods to manage the</u> <u>Farming activities, including identified</u> <u>mitigation actions; and</u>
	Waikato Regional Council restricts itsdiscretion over the following matters:v.The ability of the consent holder to satisfy Policy 16.
	vi. <u>The appropriateness of the</u> <u>mitigation measures/ actions</u> <u>proposed in the Farm Environment</u> <u>Plan having regard to Policy 2(a).</u>
	vii. <u>The monitoring, record keeping,</u> reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.
	viii. <u>The time frame and circumstances</u> <u>under which the consent</u> <u>conditions may be reviewed.</u>

	C v v tr p s s t t t t t F F F F V p t t 1 0 2 2 fr 3 4	Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need o obtain written approval of affected bersons <del>, subject to the Council being satisfied that the loss of contaminants from he proposed land use will be lower than hat from the existing land use. Rule 3.11.5.7<u>C</u> - Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change Notwithstanding any other rule in this Plan, aAny of the following changes in the use of and from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property, <del>or</del> enterprise, <u>sub-catchment</u>, <u>or</u> <u>ndustry/sector scheme</u> located in the Waikato and Waipa catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a otal of 4.1 hectares: 1. Woody vegetation to farming activities; or 2. Any livestock grazing other than dairy arming to dairy farming; or 3. Arable cropping to dairy farming; or 4. Any land use to commercial vegetable production averation for provided for under</del>
	p	B. Where the resultant land use

	cannot demonstrate the ability of the sub-catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Loads (Total nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) as determined for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1, and Policy 16 does not apply;
	Is a non-complying activity (requiring resource consent) until 1 July 2026.
	If granted consent, the activity must comply with the following requirements, permissions, and conditions; 1. The provision of information regarding the property, enterprise, sub-catchment, or industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and
	2. <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is</u> produced for the resultant land use for the property, enterprise or sub- catchment in conformance with <u>Schedule B; and</u>
	3. <u>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are</u> <u>excluded from water bodies in</u> <u>conformance with Schedule C; and</u>
	4. <u>The provision of a Farm Environment</u> <u>Plan(s) that has been prepared in</u> <u>conformance with Schedule 1 (using a</u>

	decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and (except for a property) Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
	5. <u>Vulnerable Land has been identified</u> and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s): and
	6. <u>The provision of adaptive</u> management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions.
	<ol> <li>Identification of the current sub- catchment water quality in comparison to the Short-Term and 80-Year Fresh Water Objectives in Table 3.11-1;</li> </ol>
	8. <u>Identification of the current sub-</u> catchment Loads for Nitrogen and Phosphorous in Table 3.11-1; and
	9. <u>The ability of the relevant sub-</u> catchment to achieve the Freshwater <u>Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total</u> <u>Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in</u> <u>Table 3.11-1;</u> and
	10. <u>The appropriateness of the mitigation</u> <u>measures/actions proposed in the</u> <u>Farm Environment Plan having regard</u>

			<ul> <li>to Policy 2(a); and</li> <li>11. Monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent; and</li> <li>12. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</li> </ul>
			Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons <del>, subject to the Council being satisfied that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be lower than that from the existing land use.</del>
Schedule A	PC1-11383	RETAIN Schedule A as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 2 Retain Schedule A
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11060	Block 2
	V1PC1-687	AMEND Schedule A as amended by the Variation should be further	Block 2 Retain Schedule A

		<ul> <li>amended by deleting and inserting the words coloured blue blue as follows:</li> <li>1. Registration must may occur between 1 May 2020 and at any time before 30 November 2020 but all relevant properties and enterprises must (at latest) be registered by that date</li> </ul>	
Schedule B	PC1-11384	AMEND Schedule B(c) to read: The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using <u>either</u> the current version of the OVERSEER <u>or the APSIM or the</u> <u>SPASMO</u> Model (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council).	Block 2 Amend Schedule B Schedule B - <u>Decision Support Tools for</u> <u>calculating</u> Nitrogen Reference Point <u>s</u> <u>and preparing Farm Environment</u> <u>Plans</u> /Te Āpitihanga B – Te tohu ā- hauota
		AND AMEND Schedule B(d) to read: The Nitrogen Reference Point data shall comprise the electronic output file from <u>either</u> the OVERSEER <u>or the APSIM or</u> <u>the SPASMO</u> Model <del>or other approved</del> <del>model</del> , and where the OVERSEER Model is used, it must be calculated using the OVERSEER Best Practice Data Input Standards 2016, with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B Table 1. AND AMEND Schedule B(f) to read:	A property or enterprise or sub-catchment or subject land area managed under a sector scheme with a cumulative area greater than 20 hectares (or any property or enterprise used for commercial vegetable production) must have a Nitrogen Reference Point calculated, either in accordance with a Decision Support Tool that satisfies the criteria in Part A below, or in accordance with OVERSEER under Part B below. Part A. Decision Support Tool a. Any Decision Support Tool shall be prepared by, or under the supervision of a suitably qualified

		person and meet the criteria in
	The reference period is the two financial	paragraph (b) below.
	years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 (including any currently planned or	b. <u>Decision support tool criteria:</u>
	consented future land use), except for commercial vegetable production in which	i. <u>The model is based on</u> sound science, including:
	case the reference period is 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016.	<ul> <li>Scientific basis</li> <li>Computational</li> </ul>
		infrastructure • Assumptions and
		limitations • Peer review
		ii. <u>The model is managed to</u>
		ensure quality, including
		Quality assurance and
		<ul> <li><u>quality control</u></li> <li>Data availability and</li> </ul>
		quality
		• <u>Test cases</u>
		iii. <u>The model's behaviour</u> approximates to the real
		system being modelled
		(including the tools and
		procedures necessary to
		<u>make this judgment).</u> including:
		<ul> <li>Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis</li> </ul>
		Corroboration of model
		results with observations
		Benchmarking against
		other models

		iv. The model is appropriate
		for a specific regulatory
		application under Chapter
		3.11, including:
		Model resolution
		<ul> <li>Transparency</li> </ul>
		c. The calculation report prepared in
		accordance with the decision
		support tool shall also include the
		information required under
		paragraphs (a.), (b.), (e.), (f.) and
		(g.) in Part B below.
		Part B. Nitrogen Reference Point
		calculation where OVERSEER is used
		A property or enterprise or sub-catchment
		or industry/sector scheme with a
		cumulative area greater than 20 hectares
		(or any property or enterprise used for
		commercial vegetable production) must
		have a Nitrogen Reference Point
		calculated as follows:
		a. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be
		calculated by a Certified Farm Nutrient
		Advisor to determine the amount of
		nitrogen being leached from the property
		or enterprise <u>or sub-catchment or</u>
		industry/sector scheme during the relevant
		reference period specified in clause f) <sub><math>\tau</math></sub>
		except for any land use change approved
		except for any land use change approved under Rule 3.11.5.7 where the Nitrogen
		Reference Point shall be determined
		through the Rule 3.11.5.7 consent process.
		unough the Rule 5.11.5.7 consent process.

	b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period specified in clause f),
	except for commercial vegetable production in which case the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the average annual nitrogen leaching loss during the reference period.
	c. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current version of the OVERSEER Model (or any other <del>model</del> <del>approved by the Chief Executive of the</del> <del>Waikato Regional Council <u>Decision</u></del>
	Support Tool that satisfied the criteria in Part A above).
	d. The Nitrogen Reference Point data shall comprise the electronic output file from the OVERSEER or other approved model, and where the OVERSEER Model is used, it
	must be calculated using the OVERSEER Best Practice Data Input Standards 2016 <del>,</del> with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B Table 1.
	e. The Nitrogen Reference Point and the Nitrogen Reference Point data must be provided to Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019.
	f. The reference period is <u>any one of</u> the

	two following financial years covering 2014/2015 or 2015/2016 or 2016/2017, except for commercial vegetable production in which case the reference period is 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016.
	g. The following records (where relevant to the land use undertaken on the property or enterprise <u>or sub-catchment or</u> <u>industry/sector scheme</u> ) must be retained and provided to Waikato Regional Council at its request:
	<ul> <li>i. Stock numbers as recorded in annual accounts together with stock sale and purchase invoices;</li> <li>ii. Dairy production data;</li> <li>iii. Invoices for fertiliser applied to the land;</li> <li>iv. Invoices for feed supplements sold or purchased;</li> <li>v. Water use records for irrigation (to be averaged over 3 years or longer) in order to determine irrigation application rates;</li> <li>vi. Crops grown on the land; and vii.Horticulture crop diaries and NZGAP records.</li> </ul>
	Table 1: Data input methodology forensuring consistency of NitrogenReference Point data using theOVERSEER Model
	Drafting Note- Schedule B Table 1 has not been included in full, its deletion in full has been sought in planning evidence of Mr McKay.

any resource cons         at any time before            The decision sough         prejudice to the PC	<ul> <li>Amend Schedule B</li> <li>Amend Schedule B</li> <li>Amend Schedule B</li> <li>Amend Schedule B</li> <li>Schedule B - <u>Decision Support Tools for</u> <u>calculating Nitrogen Reference Points</u> and preparing Farm Environment Plans/Te Āpitihanga B – Te tohu ā- hauota</li> <li>A property or enterprise or sub-catchment or subject land area managed under a sector scheme with a cumulative area greater than 20 hectares (or any property or enterprise used for commercial vegetable production) must have a Nitrogen Reference Point calculated, either in accordance with a Decision Support Tool that satisfies the criteria in Part A below, or in property out to OVERSEER</li> </ul>

	1	
		<u>infrastructure</u>
		<ul> <li>Assumptions and</li> </ul>
		limitations
		Peer review
		vi. The model is managed to
		ensure quality, including
		ensure quality, including
		<ul> <li>Quality assurance and</li> </ul>
		quality control
		Data availability and
		quality
		• Test cases
		vii. The model's behaviour
		approximates to the real
		system being modelled
		(including the tools and
		procedures necessary to
		<u>make this judgment),</u>
		including:
		<ul> <li>Sensitivity and</li> </ul>
		uncertainty analysis
		<ul> <li>Corroboration of model</li> </ul>
		results with observations
		<ul> <li>Benchmarking against</li> </ul>
		other models
		viii. The model is appropriate
		for a specific regulatory
		application under Chapter
		<u>3.11, including:</u>
		o. m. moldang.
		<ul> <li>Model resolution</li> </ul>
		Transparency
		f. The calculation report prepared in
		accordance with the decision
1		

		support tool shall also include the information required under paragraphs (a.), (b.), (e.), (f.) and (g.) in Part B below.
	A A OI CL (O CC ha	art B. Nitrogen Reference Point alculation where OVERSEER is used property or enterprise <u>or sub-catchment</u> <u>industry/sector scheme</u> with a umulative area greater than 20 hectares or any property or enterprise used for pommercial vegetable production) must ave a Nitrogen Reference Point alculated as follows:
	a. ca Ar ni or in re <del>9</del> <del>1</del> <del>2</del>	The Nitrogen Reference Point must be alculated by a Certified Farm Nutrient dvisor to determine the amount of trogen being leached from the property r enterprise <u>or sub-catchment or</u> <u>dustry/sector scheme</u> during the relevant eference period specified in clause f) <del>,</del> <del>xcept for any land use change approved</del> <del>nder Rule 3.11.5.7 where the Nitrogen</del> <del>eference Point shall be determined</del>
	b. th th 12 re e> pr R	The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being consecutive months) within the efference period specified in clause f), except for commercial vegetable roduction in which case the Nitrogen efference Point shall be the average nnual nitrogen leaching loss during the

	reference period.
	c. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current version of the OVERSEER Model (or any other <del>model</del> <del>approved by the Chief Executive of the</del> <del>Waikato Regional Council</del> <u>Decision</u> <u>Support Tool that satisfied the criteria in</u> <u>Part A above</u> ).
	d. The Nitrogen Reference Point data shall comprise the electronic output file from the OVERSEER or other approved model, and where the OVERSEER Model is used, it must be calculated using the OVERSEER Best Practice Data Input Standards 2016, with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B Table 1.
	e. The Nitrogen Reference Point and the Nitrogen Reference Point data must be provided to Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019.
	f. The reference period is <u>any one of</u> the two <u>following</u> financial years <del>covering</del> 2014/2015 <u>or</u> 2015/2016 <u>or 2016/2017</u> , except for commercial vegetable production in which case the reference period is 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016.
	g. The following records (where relevant to the land use undertaken on the property or enterprise <u>or sub-catchment or</u> <u>industry/sector scheme</u> ) must be retained

		<ul> <li>and provided to Waikato Regional Council at its request:</li> <li>i. Stock numbers as recorded in annual accounts together with stock sale and purchase invoices;</li> <li>ii. Dairy production data;</li> <li>iii. Invoices for fertiliser applied to the land;</li> <li>iv. Invoices for feed supplements sold or purchased;</li> <li>v. Water use records for irrigation (to be averaged over 3 years or longer) in order to determine irrigation application rates;</li> <li>vi. Crops grown on the land; and vii.Horticulture crop diaries and NZGAP records.</li> <li>Table 1: Data input methodology for ensuring consistency of Nitrogen Reference Point data using the OVERSEER Model</li> <li>Drafting Note- Schedule B Table 1 has not been included in full, its deletion in full has been sought in planning evidence of Mr McKay.</li> </ul>
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1-	Block 2 Amend Schedule B Schedule B - <u>Decision Support Tools for</u> <u>calculating Nitrogen Reference Points</u>
	11211 Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6227, V1PC1-466,	<u>and preparing Farm Environment</u> <u>Plans</u> /Te Āpitihanga B – Te tohu ā- hauota

	V1PC1-471 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-11021, V1PC1-376, V1PC1-1539 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-6570 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11506, V1PC1-1665, V1PC1-1723 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10804 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10254, V1PC1-714 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11065, V1PC1-423 Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID 73355 – PC1-10428 FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-5416 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PC1-10850, V1PC1-717 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-10642 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 – PC1-10517, V1PC1-1369 Fonterra Shareholders Council ID 72610 – PC1-10645 Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 PC1-3219 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 – PC1-5786	A property or enterprise or sub-catchment or subject land area managed under a sector scheme with a cumulative area greater than 20 hectares (or any property or enterprise used for commercial vegetable production) must have a Nitrogen Reference Point calculated, either in accordance with a Decision Support Tool that satisfies the criteria in Part A below, or in accordance with OVERSEER under Part B below. Part A. Decision Support Tool g. Any Decision Support Tool shall be prepared by, or under the supervision of a suitably qualified person and meet the criteria in paragraph (b) below. h. Decision support tool criteria: ix. The model is based on sound science, including: <u>• Scientific basis</u> <u>• Computational infrastructure</u> <u>• Assumptions and limitations</u> <u>• Peer review</u> X. The model is managed to ensure quality, including
	Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd	

	latamata-Piako District Council ID	quality
	3419 – PC1-3678	• Test cases
Mi	liraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8896	xi. <u>The model's behaviour</u>
Ng Ng	gati Haua Tribal Trust ID 73025 –	approximates to the real
PC	C1-1975	system being modelled
Oj	i Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 –	(including the tools and
PC	C1-8743, V1PC1-1141	procedures necessary to
Pa	amu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000	make this judgment),
- F	PC1-5849	including:
Pe	errin Ag Consultants Ltd ID 73859 –	Sensitivity and
PC	C1-3379	uncertainty analysis
Pri Pri	rimary Land Owners Group ID 71427	Corroboration of model
-F	PC1-11180	results with observations
Ra	avensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-	<ul> <li>Benchmarking against</li> </ul>
10	0165, V1PC1-284, V1PC1-1347	other models
Ro	otorua Lakes Council ID 73373 –	xii. <u>The model is appropriate</u>
PC	C1-2533	for a specific regulatory
	ave Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 –	application under Chapter
PC	C1-5717	<u>3.11, including:</u>
So	outh Waikato District Council ID	Model resolution
72	2892 – PC1-4161, V1PC1-389	Transparency
	aupo District Council ID 74207 –	i. The calculation report prepared in
PC	C1-8169	accordance with the decision
	e Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc	support tool shall also include the
	Vaikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-	information required under
	132, V1PC1-989, V1PC1-1476	paragraphs (a.), (b.), (e.), (f.) and
	/aikato Dairy Leaders Group ID	(g.) in Part B below.
	4049 – PC1-11269	
	/aikato District Council (WDC) ID	Part B. Nitrogen Reference Point
73	3418 – PC1-3119	calculation where OVERSEER is used
Wa	/aikato Regional Council (WRC) ID	A property or enterprise <u>or sub-catchment</u> or industry/sector scheme with a
72	2890 – PC1-3553, V1PC1-195,	cumulative area greater than 20 hectares
		oundiative area greater than 20 heotales

	V1PC1-218, V1PC1-222, V1PC1-229, V1PC1-1494 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2146 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10341	<ul> <li>(or any property or enterprise used for commercial vegetable production) must have a Nitrogen Reference Point calculated as follows:</li> <li>a. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated by a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to determine the amount of nitrogen being leached from the property or enterprise or sub-catchment or industry/sector scheme during the relevant reference period specified in clause f), except for any land use change approved under Rule 3.11.5.7 where the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be determined through the Rule 3.11.5.7 consent process.</li> <li>b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period specified in clause f), except for commercial vegetable production in which case the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the average annual nitrogen leaching loss during the reference period.</li> <li>c. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current version of the OVERSEER Model (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council Decision Support Tool that satisfied the criteria in Part A above).</li> </ul>
--	---	--

	d. The Nitrogen Reference Point data shall comprise the electronic output file from the OVERSEER or other approved model, and where the OVERSEER Model is used, it must be calculated using the OVERSEER Best Practice Data Input Standards 2016, with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B Table 1.
	e. The Nitrogen Reference Point and the Nitrogen Reference Point data must be provided to Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019.
	f. The reference period is <u>any one of</u> the two <u>following</u> financial years <del>covering</del> 2014/2015 <u>or</u> 2015/2016 <u>or 2016/2017</u> , except for commercial vegetable production in which case the reference period is 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016.
	g. The following records (where relevant to the land use undertaken on the property or enterprise <u>or sub-catchment or</u> <u>industry/sector scheme</u> ) must be retained and provided to Waikato Regional Council at its request:
	<ul> <li>i. Stock numbers as recorded in annual accounts together with stock sale and purchase invoices;</li> <li>ii. Dairy production data;</li> <li>iii. Invoices for fertiliser applied to the land;</li> <li>iv. Invoices for feed supplements sold or purchased;</li> </ul>

			<ul> <li>v. Water use records for irrigation (to be averaged over 3 years or longer) in order to determine irrigation application rates;</li> <li>vi. Crops grown on the land; and vii.Horticulture crop diaries and NZGAP records.</li> <li>Table 1: Data input methodology for ensuring consistency of Nitrogen Reference Point data using the OVERSEER Model</li> <li>Drafting Note- Schedule B Table 1 has not been included in full, its deletion in full has been sought in planning evidence of Mr McKay.</li> </ul>
Schedule C	PC1-11388	RETAIN Schedule C as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	<ul> <li>Block 2</li> <li>Amend Schedule C</li> <li>Schedule C - Stock exclusion/Te</li> <li>Āpitihanga C - Te aukatinga o ngā</li> <li>kararehe</li> <li>Except as provided by Exclusions I. and II</li> <li>below, stock must be excluded from the water bodies listed in i. to iv. below as follows:</li> <li>1. The water bodies must be fenced to exclude cattle, horses, deer and pigs, unless those animals are prevented from entering the bed of the water body by a stock proof natural barrier formed by topography or vegetation.</li> </ul>

	2. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within one metre of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands).
	3. Livestock must not be permitted to enter onto or pass across the bed of the water body, except when using a livestock crossing structure.
	4. For land use authorised under Rules 3.11.5.1 <u>A</u> or 3.11.5.2, clauses 1 and 2 <u>above</u> must be complied with:
	a. By 1 July <u>2020</u> <del>2023</del> <del>for properties and enterprises within Priority 1 sub- catchments listed in Table 3.11-2. b. By 1 July 2026 for properties and enterprises within Priority 2 and Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2.</del>
	5. For land use authorised under Rules 3.11.5.3, 3.11.5.4, er 3.11.5.5, 3.11.5.6A, 3.11.5.6B or 3.11.5.6C clauses 1 and 2 must be complied with by the date and in the manner specified in the property's, er enterprise's, sub-catchment's, or sector scheme's Farm Environment Plan(s), which shall be within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 20252026.
	Water bodies from which cattle, horses,

		deer and pigs must be excluded: i. Any river that continually contains surface water. ii. Any drain that continually contains surface water. iii. Any wetland, including a constructed wetland. iv. Any lake.
		Exclusions: The following situations are excluded from clauses 1 and 2 <u>above</u> : I. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by horses that are being ridden or led. II. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by a feral animal.
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 2 Amend Schedule C
	Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11055	Schedule C - Stock exclusion/Te Āpitihanga C – Te aukatinga o ngā kararehe
		Except as provided by Exclusions I. and II <u>below</u> , stock must be excluded from the water bodies listed in i. to iv. below as follows:
		1. The water bodies must be fenced to exclude cattle, horses, deer and pigs, unless those animals are prevented from entering the bed of the water body by a

	stock proof natural barrier formed by topography or vegetation.
	2. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within one metre of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands).
	3. Livestock must not be permitted to enter onto or pass across the bed of the water body, except when using a livestock crossing structure.
	4. For land use authorised under Rules 3.11.5.1 <u>A</u> or 3.11.5.2, clauses 1 and 2 above must be complied with:
	<ul> <li>a. By 1 July <u>2020</u> <del>2023</del> for properties and enterprises within Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2.</li> <li>b. By 1 July 2026 for properties and enterprises within Priority 2 and Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2.</li> </ul>
	5. For land use authorised under Rules 3.11.5.3, 3.11.5.4, or 3.11.5.5, 3.11.5.6A, 3.11.5.6B or 3.11.5.6C clauses 1 and 2 must be complied with by the date and in the manner specified in the property's, or enterprise's, sub-catchment's, or sector
	scheme's Farm Environment Plan(s), which shall be within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 20252026.

			Water bodies from which cattle, horses, deer and pigs must be excluded: i. Any river that continually contains surface water. ii. Any drain that continually contains surface water. iii. Any wetland, including a constructed wetland. iv. Any lake. Exclusions: The following situations are excluded from clauses 1 and 2 <u>above</u> : I. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by horses that are being ridden or led. II. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by a feral animal.
Schedule 1	PC1-11389	AMEND Schedule 1(2)(e) to read: A description of nutrient management practices including a nutrient budget for the farm enterprise calculated using <u>either</u> the <u>model current version of the</u> OVERSEER <u>or</u> <u>the APSIM or the SPASMO Model</u> in accordance with the <u>OVERSEER relevant</u> use protocols <del>, or using any other model or</del> <u>method approved by the Chief Executive</u> <u>Officer of Waikato Regional Council</u> . AND AMEND Schedule 1(5)(a) to read:	Block 3 Amend Schedule 1 Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans/Te Āpitihanga 1: Ngā Herenga i ngā Mahere Taiao ā- Pāmu Drafting note: Delete all parts of Schedule 1 as notified (except the Vegetable growing minimum standards) and replace with the following underlined

	Actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of <u>either</u> the current version of <u>the</u> OVERSEER <u>or the APSIM or</u> <u>the SPASMO Model</u> , does not increase beyond the property or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point ( <u>as calculated in</u> <u>accordance with paragraph (f) of Schedule</u> <u>B</u> ), unless other suitable mitigations are specified; or	<ul> <li><i>text:</i></li> <li>Parts A and B of this schedule apply to all farming activities, but it is acknowledged that some provisions will not be relevant to every farming activity.</li> <li>Part A - Farm Environment Plans 1. A Farm Environment Plan (FEP) shall be prepared and implemented in accordance with the requirements below.</li> <li>2. The FEP shall be in written or digital form and include the following: <ul> <li>a) The material set out in Parts B and D below; or</li> <li>b) For sub-catchment consents the material set out in Parts B, C and D below; or</li> <li>c) For industry/sector scheme consents the material set out in Parts B and D below.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		Part B – Farm Environment Plan         Content         1) The FEP shall contain the following details:         a) Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses

	and talenhouse numbers) of the
	and telephone numbers) of the
	person(s) responsible for the
	farming activities under this FEP
	or trading name (if applicable).
	b) <u>A list of land parcels which</u>
	constitute the properties or
	enterprises and including:
	i) The physical address and
	ownership of each parcel of
	land (if different from the
	person responsible for
	managing the properties or
	enterprises) and any relevant
	farm identifiers such as the
	dairy supply number,
	Agribase identification
	number, valuation reference;
	and
	ii) <u>The legal description of each</u>
	parcel of land.
	paroci oriana.
	2) <u>The FEP shall contain</u>
	map(s) or aerial photograph(s) of
	the land area(s) at a scale that
	clearly show the locations of:
	a) <u>The boundaries of the legal</u> parcels of the
	properties/enterprises; and
	b) <u>Any relevant internal</u>
	property/enterprise boundaries
	that relate to risks and mitigation
	actions described in the FEP; and

	c)	Any water bodies including
		<u>rivers, streams, drains,</u>
		permanent lakes, ponds, springs
		and wetlands; and
	d)	The existing and proposed
		riparian vegetation and fences (or
		other stock exclusion methods)
		adjacent to water bodies; and
	e)	The places where stock
		access or cross water bodies
		(including bridges, culverts and
		<u>fords); and</u>
	f)	<u>Vulnerable Land areas, as</u>
		identified in Part B 3(a); and
	g)	The existing and future
		mitigation actions to control
		farming activities and manage
		any associated contaminant
		diffuse discharges; and
	h)	Any freshwater monitoring
		locations associated with
		mitigation targets.
	3)	The FEP shall contain an
	as	sessment of the risk of any diffuse
	di	scharges of sediment, nitrogen,
	łq	osphorus and microbial pathogens
		sociated with the farming activities
	or	the land parcels, and the priority
	of	those identified risks, having
		gard to sub-catchment targets in
		able 3.11-1 and the priority of
lakes and wetlands within the sub-		
------------------------------------		
catchment. As a minimum, the		
assessment shall include:		
a) <u>A description of the</u>		
Vulnerable Land areas and an		
assessment of measures to		
manage any diffuse discharges		
<u>of sediment, nitrogen,</u>		
phosphorous and microbial		
pathogens associated with		
farming activities on the land		
parcels, including:		
i) <u>The identification of an</u>		
appropriate buffer zone for water		
bodies including intermittent		
water bodies, overland flow		
paths and areas prone to		
ii) The identification of erosion		
prone land including: LUC		
Class 8 land; actively		
eroding areas; gully head		
areas; and areas of bare		
soil; and		
iii) An assessment of any		
nitrogen risk areas where		
rapid groundwater travel		
times based on land close to		
water bodies with high soil		
permeability or aquifer		
transmissivity lead to direct		

			nitrogen losses; and
		is d	
		iv)	
			shallow groundwater areas
			with saturated soils, artificial
			drainage ( e.g. tile/mole
			<u>drains).</u>
		b)	A description of setbacks and
		· · · ·	arian management, including:
		<u>ip</u>	The management of water
		1)	body margins including how
			damage to the bed and margins of water bodies, and
			the direct input of contaminants will be avoided,
			and how riparian margin
			settling and filtering will be provided for; and
		ii)	The provision of minimum
		")	setbacks from water bodies
			for stock exclusion of 5
			metres with an average 15
			metres setback target (where
			practicable) from the water
			bodies across the FEP total
			land parcel areas; and
		iii)	
		····)	
			setbacks of 5 metres where
			cultivation should be avoided;
		:. A	and
		iv)	
			from riparian margins and

	water bodies to achieve
	compliance with Schedule C;
	and
	v) For areas with a slope
	exceeding 25° and where
	water body fencing is
	impracticable, the provision of
	alternative mitigation
	measures.
	c) Performance goals within the
	FEP that clearly set an action
	plan and timeframe for managing
	any diffuse discharges
	associated with farming activities
	on the land parcels.
	d) <u>The use of any DST (in</u>
	accordance with Schedule B) in
	the above assessment.
	4) <u>The FEP shall include a</u>
	nutrient budget (which includes
	nutrient losses to the environment)
	calculated in accordance with
	Schedule B. The nutrient budget
	shall also include the following:
	a) <u>Budget updates at the end of</u>
	each reporting year (including any:
	change in crop area, crop rotation
	length, type of crops grown,
	stocking rate or stock type);
1 1	

			<ul> <li>b) Each time the nutrient budget is updated all the input data used to prepare it shall be reviewed, and a record of the input data review shall be kept;</li> <li>c) Calculation of the five-year rolling average NRP (except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5).</li> </ul>
		5)	The FEP shall contain Good Farm Practice <sup>1</sup> (GFP) benchmarks which identify:
			a) <u>Existing GFP including any</u> implemented since 22 October 2016; and
			b) <u>How GFP will be implemented</u> annually during the term of the land use consent; and
		6)	c) <u>The effectiveness of the GFP.</u>
		0)	In response to the assessments carried out under Part B paragraphs 3, 4 and 5 above the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Examples of GFP are provided on the HortNZ, DairyNZ and Beef and Lamb New Zealand websites and in the document titled "Good Farming Practice Action Plan for Water Quality 2018" published by Federated Farmers.

	F	EP shall include mitigation actions
		nat will be undertaken to:
	a	
		discharges of nitrogen,
		phosphorus, sediment and
		microbial pathogens (associated
		with farming activities on the land
		parcels) as determined in Table
		<u>3.11-1; and</u>
	b	/
		average NRP (below the NRP
		baseline); and
	C	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		i) <u>Management triggers; and</u>
		ii) <u>Evaluation and screening</u>
		processes; and
		iii) <u>Proactive and reactive</u>
	С	mitigation actions; and Implement GFP benchmarks;
	U	and
	e	
		to manage such diffuse
		discharges.
		<u></u>
	7)	The FEP shall contain a record
	-	<u>f:</u>
	a	Management triggers; and
	b	
		other measures to manage any
		diffuse discharges (associated
		with farming activities) from the
		land parcels; and

	<ul> <li>c) <u>Annual reviews of where the actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed; and</u></li> <li>d) <u>Monitoring against performance goals.</u></li> </ul>
	8) <u>The FEP shall be certified</u> as meeting the requirements of this Schedule by a Certified Farm Environment Planner.
	9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request.
	Part C Sub-catchment scale consents
	<ul> <li>FEPs required under Rule 3.11.5.6 (B) shall contain the following additional matters.</li> <li>1. Identify and assess the critical water quality issues in the sub-catchment to achieve the freshwater objectives, targets and limits in Table 3.11-1;</li> <li>2. Use of any DST (in accordance</li> </ul>

			with Schedule B) to meas model, and predict changes in quality of water in water boo measured against the freshwar objectives, targets and limits in sub-catchment relative to farm
			activities on all individ properties and enterprises wi the sub-catchment, and how t relate to the sub-catchment lo within Table 3.11-1;
		3.	Establish the principles mitigation of input loads at the s catchment level based on relationship between farm activities and the freshwa objectives, targets and limits loads for the sub-catchment Table 3.11-1;
		4.	A monitoring programme (repor in a suitable written or dig format) designed to monitor actual or potential environme effects of farming activities wi the sub-catchment;

		5. Use of adaptive management approaches to respond as part of any mitigation actions to actual or potential adverse effects of farming activities on the receiving environment identified in the monitoring programme; and
		6. <u>Requirements for annual</u> monitoring and mitigation reports.
		Advice note: FEPs prepared in relation to sub-catchment scale consents must also comply with the additional matters in Schedule 2.
		<u>Part D</u> Vegetable growing minimum standards
		Farm Environment Plans required under Rule 3.11.5.5 shall contain the following additional matters.
		Drafting note: Table not replicated
PC1-12546	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for consistent references to a "property or enterprise" throughout	Block 3 Amend Schedule 1
	AND AMEND all references to Certified	Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm

Industry Schemes to refer to "any relevant Certified Industry Scheme".	Environment Plans/Te Āpitihanga 1: Ngā Herenga i ngā Mahere Taiao ā- Pāmu
	Drafting note: Delete all parts of Schedule 1 as notified (except the Vegetable growing minimum standards) and replace with the following underlined text:
	Parts A and B of this schedule apply to all farming activities, but it is acknowledged that some provisions will not be relevant to every farming activity.
	Part A – Farm Environment Plans 1. <u>A Farm Environment Plan (FEP)</u> <u>shall be prepared and implemented</u> <u>in accordance with the</u> <u>requirements below.</u>
	<ul> <li>2. <u>The FEP shall be in written or digital</u> form and include the following:</li> <li>d) <u>The material set out in Parts B</u> and D below; or</li> <li>e) <u>For sub-catchment consents the material set out in Parts B, C and D below; or</u></li> <li>f) <u>For industry/sector scheme</u></li> </ul>

	consents the material set out in
	Parts B and D below.
	Part B – Farm Environment Plan
	Content
	1) <u>The FEP shall contain the following</u>
	<u>details:</u>
	a) Full name, address and contact
	details (including email addresses
	and telephone numbers) of the
	person(s) responsible for the
	farming activities under this FEP
	or trading name (if applicable).
	b) A list of land parcels which
	constitute the properties or
	enterprises and including:
	i) <u>The physical address and</u>
	ownership of each parcel of
	land (if different from the
	person responsible for
	managing the properties or
	enterprises) and any relevant
	farm identifiers such as the
	<u>dairy supply number,</u>
	Agribase identification
	number, valuation reference;
	and
	ii) <u>The legal description of each</u>
	parcel of land.
	2) <u>The FEP shall contain</u>
	map(s) or aerial photograph(s) of

	(h, r) be a discrete $(r)$ set is reached that
	the land area(s) at a scale that
	clearly show the locations of:
	a) <u>The boundaries of the legal</u>
	parcels of the
	properties/enterprises; and
	b) Any relevant internal
	property/enterprise boundaries
	that relate to risks and mitigation
	actions described in the FEP; and
	c) Any water bodies including
	rivers, streams, drains,
	permanent lakes, ponds, springs
	and wetlands; and
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	riparian vegetation and fences (or
	other stock exclusion methods)
	adjacent to water bodies; and
	e) <u>The places where stock</u>
	access or cross water bodies
	(including bridges, culverts and
	<u>fords); and</u>
	f) <u>Vulnerable Land areas, as</u>
	identified in Part B 3(a); and
	g) <u>The existing and future</u>
	mitigation actions to control
	farming activities and manage
	any associated contaminant
	diffuse discharges; and
	h) Any freshwater monitoring
	locations associated with
	mitigation targets.
	<u></u>

3) <u>The FEP shall contain an</u>
assessment of the risk of any diffuse
discharges of sediment, nitrogen,
phosphorus and microbial pathogens
associated with the farming activities
on the land parcels, and the priority
of those identified risks, having
regard to sub-catchment targets in
Table 3.11-1 and the priority of
lakes and wetlands within the sub-
catchment. As a minimum, the
assessment shall include:
a) <u>A description of the</u>
Vulnerable Land areas and an
assessment of measures to
manage any diffuse discharges
of sediment, nitrogen,
phosphorous and microbial
pathogens associated with
farming activities on the land
parcels, including:
i) <u>The identification of an</u>
appropriate buffer zone for water
bodies including intermittent
water bodies, overland flow
paths and areas prone to
flooding and ponding; and
ii) <u>The identification of erosion</u>
prone land including: LUC
Class 8 land; actively
eroding areas; gully head

			areas; and areas of bare
			soil; and
		iii)	An assessment of any
			nitrogen risk areas where
			rapid groundwater travel
			times based on land close to
			water bodies with high soil
			permeability or aquifer
			transmissivity lead to direct
			nitrogen losses; and
		iv)	An assessment of the
		10)	shallow groundwater areas
			with saturated soils, artificial
			drainage ( e.g. tile/mole
			drains).
			<u>drains).</u>
		b)	A description of setbacks and
			arian management, including:
		i)	The management of water
		''	body margins including how
			damage to the bed and
			margins of water bodies, and
			the direct input of
			contaminants will be avoided,
			and how riparian margin
			settling and filtering will be
			provided for; and
		ii)	The provision of minimum
		,	setbacks from water bodies
			for stock exclusion of 5
			metres with an average 15
			metres setback target (where
			metroe ootbaak target (milore

practicable) from the water
bodies across the FEP total
land parcel areas; and
iii) The provision of minimum
setbacks of 5 metres where
cultivation should be avoided;
and and
iv) How stock shall be excluded
from riparian margins and
water bodies to achieve
<u>compliance with Schedule C</u>
and
v) <u>For areas with a slope</u> <u>exceeding 25<sup>°</sup> and where</u>
water body fencing is
impracticable, the provision of
alternative mitigation
measures.
c) Performance goals within the
FEP that clearly set an action
plan and timeframe for managing
any diffuse discharges
associated with farming activities
on the land parcels.
d) The use of any DCT (in
d) <u>The use of any DST (in</u> accordance with Schedule B) in
the above assessment.
4) The FEP shall include a
nutrient budget (which includes

nutrient lesses to the environment)
nutrient losses to the environment)
calculated in accordance with
Schedule B. The nutrient budget
shall also include the following:
a) <u>Budget updates at the end of</u>
each reporting year (including any:
change in crop area, crop rotation
length, type of crops grown,
stocking rate or stock type);
b) Each time the nutrient budget
is updated all the input data used
to prepare it shall be reviewed, and
a record of the input data review
shall be kept;
c) <u>Calculation of the five-year</u>
rolling average NRP (except in the
<u>case of Rule 3.11.5.5).</u>
5) <u>The FEP shall contain Good</u>
Farm Practice <sup>2</sup> (GFP) benchmarks
which identify:
a) Existing GFP including any
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
implemented since 22 October 2016;
and
b) How GFP will be implemented

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Examples of GFP are provided on the HortNZ, DairyNZ and Beef and Lamb New Zealand websites and in the document titled "Good Farming Practice Action Plan for Water Quality 2018" published by Federated Farmers.

			annually during the term of the lar
			use consent; and
			c) <u>The effectiveness of the GFP</u> .
			c) <u>The effectiveness of the GFP.</u>
		6)	<u>In response to th</u>
			assessments carried out under Pa
			B paragraphs 3, 4 and 5 above th
			FEP shall include mitigation action
			that will be undertaken to:
			a) Manage any diffus
			discharges of nitroge
			phosphorus, sediment ar
			microbial pathogens (associate
			with farming activities on the lar
			parcels) as determined in Tab
			<u>3.11-1; and</u>
			b) <u>Maintain the 5 year rollir</u>
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
			average NRP (below the NR
			baseline); and
			c) <u>Identify:</u>
			i) <u>Management triggers; and</u>
			ii) <u>Evaluation and screenir</u>
			processes; and
			iii) <u>Proactive and reactive</u>
			mitigation actions; and
			d) Implement GFP benchmark
			and
			e) Achieve performance goa
			to manage such diffus
			discharges.
			<u>uisonaryes.</u>

		7) The FED shall contain a record
		7) <u>The FEP shall contain a record</u>
		of: a) <u>Management triggers; and</u>
		b) Actions, timeframes and
		other measures to manage any
		diffuse discharges (associated
		with farming activities) from the land parcels; and
		c) Annual reviews of where the
		actions will be undertaken, and
		when and to what standard they
		will be completed; and
		d) <u>Monitoring against</u> performance goals.
		performance goals.
		8) <u>The FEP shall be certified</u>
		as meeting the requirements of this
		Schedule by a Certified Farm Environment Planner.
		9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least
		once in every 12 month period from
		grant of the land use consent and the
		outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato
		Regional Council upon request.
		Part C Sub-catchment scale
		<u>consents</u>
		FEPs required under Rule 3.11.5.6 (B) shall

		<u>contair</u>	the following additional matters.
		1.	Identify and assess the critical
			water quality issues in the sub-
			catchment to achieve the
			freshwater objectives, targets and
			limits in Table 3.11-1;
		2.	Use of any DST (in accordance
			with Schedule B) to measure,
			model, and predict changes in the
			quality of water in water bodies
			measured against the freshwater
			objectives, targets and limits in the
			sub-catchment relative to farming
			activities on all individual
			properties and enterprises within
			the sub-catchment, and how they
			relate to the sub-catchment loads
			within Table 3.11-1;
		_	
		3.	Establish the principles for
			mitigation of input loads at the sub-
			catchment level based on the
			relationship between farming
			activities and the freshwater
			objectives, targets and limits and
			loads for the sub-catchment in

			Table 3.11-1;
		4.	A monitoring programme (reporting in a suitable written or digital format) designed to monitor the actual or potential environmental effects of farming activities within the sub-catchment;
		5.	Use of adaptive management approaches to respond as part of any mitigation actions to actual or potential adverse effects of farming activities on the receiving environment identified in the monitoring programme; and
		6.	Requirementsforannualmonitoring and mitigation reports.
		<u>relatio</u> <u>conse</u> <u>additic</u> <u>Part D</u>	e note: FEPs prepared in n to sub-catchment scale nts must also comply with the nal matters in Schedule 2. Vegetable growing minimum
			Vegetable growing minimu

		Farm Environment Plans required under Rule 3.11.5.5 shall contain the following additional matters. Drafting note: Table not replicated
PC1-12547	ADD (a new paragraph) Schedule 1(6) to read:         Farm Environment Plans will be subject to review within the period of 6 months following the preparation of any relevant Sub-catchment management plan pertaining to a property or enterprise to ensure that Farm Environment Plans are not inconsistent with relevant Sub-catchment plans.	Block 3         Amend Schedule 1         Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm         Environment Plans/Te Āpitihanga 1:         Ngā Herenga i ngā Mahere Taiao ā-         Pāmu         Drafting note: Delete all parts of         Schedule 1 as notified (except the         Vegetable growing minimum standards)         and replace with the following underlined         text:         Parts A and B of this schedule apply to         all farming activities, but it is         acknowledged that some provisions         will not be relevant to every farming         activity.         Part A – Farm Environment Plans         1. A Farm Environment Plan (FEP)         shall be prepared and implemented         in accordance with the

	requirements below.
	<ul> <li>2. <u>The FEP shall be in written or digital form and include the following:</u></li> <li>g) <u>The material set out in Parts B and D below; or</u></li> <li>h) <u>For sub-catchment consents the material set out in Parts B, C and D below; or</u></li> <li>i) <u>For industry/sector scheme</u></li> </ul>
	consents the material set out in Parts B and D below.         Part B – Farm Environment Plan Content         1) The FEP shall contain the following details: a) Full name, address and contact
	details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable).b)A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including:
	i) <u>The physical address and</u> <u>ownership of each parcel of</u> <u>land (if different from the</u> <u>person responsible for</u> <u>managing the properties or</u> <u>enterprises) and any relevant</u>

			farm identifiers such as the
			dairy supply number,
			Agribase identification
			number, valuation reference;
			and
			ii) The legal description of each
			parcel of land.
			parceronand.
		2)	The FEP shall contain
		Z)	map(s) or aerial photograph(s) of
			the land area(s) at a scale that
			clearly show the locations of:
			a) The boundaries of the legal
			parcels of the
			properties/enterprises; and
			b) Any relevant internal
			property/enterprise boundaries
			that relate to risks and mitigation
			actions described in the FEP; and
			c) Any water bodies including
			rivers, streams, drains,
			permanent lakes, ponds, springs
			and wetlands; and
			d) The existing and proposed
			riparian vegetation and fences (or
			other stock exclusion methods)
			adjacent to water bodies; and
			e) <u>The places where stock</u> access or cross water bodies
			(including bridges, culverts and
			fords); and
			f) <u>Vulnerable Land areas, as</u>

			<ul> <li><u>identified in Part B 3(a); and</u></li> <li><u>The existing and future</u> <u>mitigation actions to contro</u> <u>farming activities and manage</u> <u>any associated contaminant</u> <u>diffuse discharges; and</u></li> <li><u>Any freshwater monitoring</u> <u>locations associated with</u> <u>mitigation targets.</u></li> </ul>
		3)	<u>The FEP shall contain an</u> assessment of the risk of any diffuse discharges of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens associated with the farming activities on the land parcels, and the priority of those identified risks, having regard to sub-catchment targets in Table 3.11-1 and the priority of lakes and wetlands within the sub- catchment. As a minimum, the assessment shall include:
			a) <u>A description of the</u> <u>Vulnerable Land areas and an</u> <u>assessment of measures to</u> <u>manage any diffuse discharges</u> <u>of sediment, nitrogen,</u> <u>phosphorous and microbial</u> <u>pathogens associated with</u> <u>farming activities on the land</u> <u>parcels, including:</u>

	i)	The identification of an
		appropriate buffer zone for water
		bodies including intermittent
		water bodies, overland flow
		paths and areas prone to
		flooding and ponding; and
	ii)	The identification of erosion
	· ·	prone land including: LUC
		Class 8 land; actively
		eroding areas; gully head
		areas; and areas of bare
		soil; and
	iii)	An assessment of any
	,	nitrogen risk areas where
		rapid groundwater travel
		times based on land close to
		water bodies with high soil
		permeability or aquifer
		transmissivity lead to direct
		nitrogen losses; and
	iv)	An assessment of the
		shallow groundwater areas
		with saturated soils, artificial
		drainage ( e.g. tile/mole
		drains).
	b)	A description of setbacks and
		arian management, including:
	i)	The management of water
	,	body margins including how
		damage to the bed and
		margins of water bodies, and

		the disease in the state
		the direct input of
		contaminants will be avoided,
		<u>and how riparian margin</u>
		settling and filtering will be
		provided for; and
		ii) <u>The provision of minimum</u>
		setbacks from water bodies
		for stock exclusion of 5
		metres with an average 15
		metres setback target (where
		practicable) from the water
		bodies across the FEP total
		land parcel areas; and
		iii) <u>The provision of minimum</u>
		setbacks of 5 metres where
		cultivation should be avoided;
		and
		iv) How stock shall be excluded
		from riparian margins and
		water bodies to achieve
		compliance with Schedule C;
		and
		v) <u>For areas with a slope</u>
		exceeding 25° and where
		water body fencing is
		impracticable, the provision of
		alternative mitigation
		measures.
	c	Performance goals within the
		FEP that clearly set an action
		plan and timeframe for managing

	<ul> <li>any diffuse discharges associated with farming activities on the land parcels.</li> <li>d) The use of any DST (in accordance with Schedule B) in the above assessment.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li><u>The FEP shall include a</u> <u>nutrient budget (which includes</u> <u>nutrient losses to the environment)</u> <u>calculated in accordance with</u> <u>Schedule B. The nutrient budget</u> <u>shall also include the following:</u> a) <u>Budget updates at the end of</u> <u>each reporting year (including any:</u> <u>change in crop area, crop rotation</u> <u>length, type of crops grown,</u> stocking rate or stock type);</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>b) Each time the nutrient budget is updated all the input data used to prepare it shall be reviewed, and a record of the input data review shall be kept;</li> <li>c) Calculation of the five-year rolling average NRP (except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5).</li> <li>5) The FEP shall contain Good Farm Practice<sup>3</sup> (GFP) benchmarks</li> </ul>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Examples of GFP are provided on the HortNZ, DairyNZ and Beef and Lamb New Zealand websites and in the document titled "Good Farming Practice

			which identify:         a)       Existing GFP including any implemented since 22 October 2016; and
			<ul> <li>b) <u>How GFP will be implemented</u> annually during the term of the land use consent; and</li> <li>c) <u>The effectiveness of the GFP.</u></li> </ul>
		6)	In response to the assessments carried out under Part B paragraphs 3, 4 and 5 above the FEP shall include mitigation actions that will be undertaken to: a) Manage any diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens (associated
			<ul> <li>with farming activities on the land parcels) as determined in Table 3.11-1; and</li> <li>b) Maintain the 5 year rolling average NRP (below the NRP baseline); and</li> </ul>

Action Plan for Water Quality 2018" published by Federated Farmers.

		<ul> <li>c) <u>Identify:</u> <ol> <li>Management triggers; and</li> <li>Evaluation and screening processes; and</li> <li>Proactive and reactive mitigation actions; and</li> </ol> </li> <li>d) <u>Implement GFP benchmarks;</u> and</li> <li>e) <u>Achieve performance goals</u> to manage such diffuse discharges.</li> </ul>
	7)	The FEP shall contain a recordof:a)Management triggers; andb)Actions, timeframes andother measures to manage anydiffuse discharges (associatedwith farming activities) from theland parcels; andc)Annual reviews of where theactions will be undertaken, andwhen and to what standard theywill be completed; andd)Monitoringagainst
	8)	<u>The FEP shall be certified</u> <u>as meeting the requirements of this</u> <u>Schedule by a Certified Farm</u> <u>Environment Planner.</u>

		9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request.
		Part C Sub-catchment scale consents
		<ul> <li>FEPs required under Rule 3.11.5.6 (B) shall contain the following additional matters.</li> <li>1. Identify and assess the critical water guality issues in the sub-catchment to achieve the freshwater objectives, targets and limits in Table 3.11-1;</li> </ul>
		2. Use of any DST (in accordance with Schedule B) to measure, model, and predict changes in the quality of water in water bodies measured against the freshwater objectives, targets and limits in the sub-catchment relative to farming activities on all individual properties and enterprises within the sub-catchment, and how they relate to the sub-catchment loads within Table 3.11-1;
		3. Establish the principles for mitigation of

			input loads at the sub-catchment level based on the relationship between farming activities and the freshwate objectives, targets and limits and loa for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1
		4.	A monitoring programme (reporting a suitable written or digital forma designed to monitor the actual potential environmental effects farming activities within the su catchment;
		5.	Use of adaptive manageme approaches to respond as part of a mitigation actions to actual or potent adverse effects of farming activities the receiving environment identified the monitoring programme; and
		6.	Requirements for annual monitorinal and mitigation reports.
		<u>re</u> <u>cc</u>	dvice note: FEPs prepared in lation to sub-catchment scale onsents must also comply with the dditional matters in Schedule 2.

	Part DVegetable growing minimum standardsFarm Environment Plans required under Rule 3.11.5.5 shall contain the following additional matters.Drafting note: Table not replicated
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1- 12333, PC1-9595Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6239 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-7105Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-12366, PC1-12367, PC1- 12364, PC1-12365, PC1-11508, V1PC1-1686, V1PC1-1687, V1PC1- 1688, V1PC1-1689, V1PC1-1690 CNI lwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10807	Block 3 Amend Schedule 1 Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans/Te Āpitihanga 1: Ngā Herenga i ngā Mahere Taiao ā- Pāmu Drafting note: Delete all parts of Schedule 1 as notified (except the Vegetable growing minimum standards) and replace with the following underlined text: Parts A and B of this schedule apply to all farming activities, but it is acknowledged that some provisions
DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-12391, PC1- 101255 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-12393, PC1-12394, PC1-10647	<u>will not be relevant to every farming</u> activity. Part A – Farm Environment Plans

Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID	1. <u>A Farm Environment Plan (FEP)</u>
73355	shall be prepared and implemented
FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-9656	in accordance with the
Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID	requirements below.
74191 PC1-10854, V1PC1-766	
Fertiliser Association of New Zealand	2. The FEP shall be in written or digital
ID 73305 – PC1-12401, PC1-10650	form and include the following:
Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID	j) The material set out in Parts B
74057 – PC1-12404, V1PC1-805,	and D below; or
PC1-10559, V1PC1-1370	k) For sub-catchment consents the
Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 –	material set out in Parts B, C and
PC1-12415, PC1-12416	D below; or
Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID	I) For industry/sector scheme
73801 – PC1-12435, V1PC1-1646,	consents the material set out in
PC1-12436, V1PC1-1647, PC1-10215,	Parts B and D below.
V1PC1-1641	
Matamata-Piako District Council ID	Part B – Farm Environment Plan
73419 – PC1-3689	<u>Content</u>
73419 – PC1-3689 Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9665,	1) The FEP shall contain the following
	1) <u>The FEP shall contain the following</u> <u>details:</u>
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9665,	<ul> <li>The FEP shall contain the following details:</li> <li>a) Full name, address and contact</li> </ul>
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9665, V1PC1-9679	<ol> <li><u>The FEP shall contain the following details:</u> <ul> <li>a) <u>Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses</u></li> </ul> </li> </ol>
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9665, V1PC1-9679 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-12465,	<ol> <li><u>The FEP shall contain the following details:</u> <ul> <li><u>Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the</u></li> </ul> </li> </ol>
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9665, V1PC1-9679 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-12465, PC1-8898	<ol> <li><u>The FEP shall contain the following details:</u> <ul> <li><u>Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the telephone for the person(s) responsible for the telephone for the telephone for the person(s) responsible for the telephone for telephone for the telephone for the telephone for telephone fo</u></li></ul></li></ol>
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9665, V1PC1-9679 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-12465, PC1-8898 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 –	<ol> <li><u>The FEP shall contain the following details:</u> <ul> <li><u>Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP</u></li> </ul> </li> </ol>
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9665, V1PC1-9679 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-12465, PC1-8898 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-12475, V1PC1-1180, PC1-12476,	<ol> <li><u>The FEP shall contain the following details:</u> <ul> <li><u>Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable).</u></li> </ul> </li> </ol>
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9665, V1PC1-9679 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-12465, PC1-8898 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-12475, V1PC1-1180, PC1-12476, V1PC1-1181, PC1-8806, V1PC1-1179	<ol> <li><u>The FEP shall contain the following details:</u> <ul> <li>a) <u>Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable).</u></li> <li><u>A list of land parcels which</u></li> </ul> </li> </ol>
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9665, V1PC1-9679 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-12465, PC1-8898 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-12475, V1PC1-1180, PC1-12476, V1PC1-1181, PC1-8806, V1PC1-1179 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000	<ol> <li><u>The FEP shall contain the following details:</u> <ul> <li><u>Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable).</u></li> <li><u>A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or terading name (if appleters).</u></li> </ul> </li> </ol>
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9665, V1PC1-9679 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-12465, PC1-8898 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-12475, V1PC1-1180, PC1-12476, V1PC1-1181, PC1-8806, V1PC1-1179 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 – PC1-12479, PC1-5753	<ol> <li><u>The FEP shall contain the following details:</u> <ul> <li><u>Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable).</u></li> <li><u>A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including:</u></li> </ul> </li> </ol>
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9665, V1PC1-9679 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-12465, PC1-8898 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-12475, V1PC1-1180, PC1-12476, V1PC1-1181, PC1-8806, V1PC1-1179 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 – PC1-12479, PC1-5753 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427	<ol> <li><u>The FEP shall contain the following details:</u> <ul> <li>a) <u>Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable).</u></li> <li>b) <u>A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including:</u> </li></ul></li></ol>
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9665, V1PC1-9679 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-12465, PC1-8898 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-12475, V1PC1-1180, PC1-12476, V1PC1-1181, PC1-8806, V1PC1-1179 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 – PC1-12479, PC1-5753 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-11182	<ol> <li><u>The FEP shall contain the following details:</u> <ul> <li><u>Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable).</u></li> <li><u>A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including:</u></li> </ul> </li> </ol>

1	1		
			<u>(including bridges, culverts and</u>
			fords); and
			f) <u>Vulnerable Land areas, as</u>
			identified in Part B 3(a); and
			g) <u>The existing and future</u>
			mitigation actions to control
			farming activities and manage
			any associated contaminant
			diffuse discharges; and
			h) <u>Any freshwater monitoring</u>
			locations associated with
			mitigation targets.
		3)	The FEP shall contain an
			assessment of the risk of any diffuse
			discharges of sediment, nitrogen,
			phosphorus and microbial pathogens
			associated with the farming activities
			on the land parcels, and the priority
			of those identified risks, having
			regard to sub-catchment targets in
			Table 3.11-1 and the priority of
			lakes and wetlands within the sub-
			catchment. As a minimum, the
			assessment shall include:
			a) <u>A description of the</u>
			Vulnerable Land areas and an
			assessment of measures to
			<u>manage any diffuse discharges</u>
			<u>of sediment, nitrogen,</u>
			phosphorous and microbial

	pathogens associated with
	farming activities on the land
	parcels, including:
	i) <u>The identification of ar</u>
	appropriate buffer zone for wate
	bodies including intermitten
	water bodies, overland flow
	paths and areas prone to
	flooding and ponding; and
	ii) <u>The identification of erosion</u>
	prone land including: LUC
	Class 8 land; actively
	eroding areas; gully head
	areas; and areas of bare
	soil; and
	iii) An assessment of any
	nitrogen risk areas where
	rapid groundwater trave
	times based on land close to
	water bodies with high soi
	permeability or aquife
	transmissivity lead to direct
	nitrogen losses; and
	iv) An assessment of the
	shallow groundwater areas
	with saturated soils, artificia
	drainage ( e.g. tile/mole
	drains).
	b) <u>A description of setbacks and</u>
	riparian management, including:
	i) <u>The management of water</u>

body margins including how         damage to the bed and         margins of water bodies, and         the direct input of         contaminants will be avoided,         provided for, and         ii)       The provision of minimum         setting and filtering will be         provided for, and         ii)       The provision of minimum         setbacks from water bodies         for stock exclusion of 5         metres setbacks arrow water bodies         for stock exclusion of 5         metres setbacks arrow water bodies         for stock exclusion of 5         metres setbacks arrow where         practicable) from the water         bodies across the FEP total         land parcel areas; and         iii)       The provision of minimum         setbacks of 5       metres where         cultivation should be avoided;         and       iv)         How stock shall be excluded         from riparian margins and         water bodies to achieve         compliance with Schedule C;         and         vol       For areas with a slope         exceeding 25° and where         water body fencing is         impracticable, the provisio				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
<ul> <li>margins of water bodies, and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for, and</li> <li>ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and</li> <li>iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and</li> <li>iv) How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>				body margins including how
the       direct       input       of         contaminants will be avoided,       and       how riparian margin         settling and filtering will be       provided for; and         ii)       The provision of minimum         setbacks from water bodies       for stock exclusion of 5         metres with an average 15       metres with an average 15         metres with an average 15       metres setback target (where         practicable) from the water       bodies across the FEP total         land parcel areas; and       iii)         iii)       The provision of minimum         setbacks of 5 metres where       cultivation should be avoided;         and       iv)       How stock shall be excluded         from riparian margins and       water bodies to achieve         compliance with Schedule C;       and         v)       For areas with a slope         voj       For areas with a slope         vater body fencing is       impracticable, the provision of alternative				damage to the bed and
contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and         ii)       The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and         iii)       The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and         iv)       How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and         v)       For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation				margins of water bodies, and
contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and         ii)       The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and         iii)       The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and         iv)       How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and         v)       For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation				the direct input of
and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and iv) How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation				
setting and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and iv) How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation				
<ul> <li>provided for: and</li> <li>ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas: and</li> <li>iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and</li> <li>iv) How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) Eor areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>				
<ul> <li>ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas: and</li> <li>iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and</li> <li>iv) How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>				
<ul> <li>setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and</li> <li>iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and</li> <li>iv) How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>				
<ul> <li>for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and</li> <li>iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and</li> <li>iv) How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>			II)	
<ul> <li>metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and</li> <li>iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and</li> <li>iv) How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>				
metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and       iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and         iv)       How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and         v)       For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation				
<ul> <li>practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and</li> <li>iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and</li> <li>iv) How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>				metres with an average 15
<ul> <li>practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and</li> <li>iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and</li> <li>iv) How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>				metres setback target (where
<ul> <li>bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and</li> <li>iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and</li> <li>iv) How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>				practicable) from the water
Image: second				·
<ul> <li>iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and</li> <li>iv) How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>				
<ul> <li>setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and</li> <li>iv) How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>			iii)	
<ul> <li>cultivation should be avoided; and</li> <li>iv) How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>			,	
and         iv)       How stock shall be excluded         from riparian margins and         water bodies to achieve         compliance with Schedule C;         and         v)       For areas with a slope         exceeding 25° and where         water body fencing is         impracticable, the provision of         alternative				
<ul> <li>iv) How stock shall be excluded from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
<ul> <li>from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>			iv)	
<ul> <li>water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>			10)	
<ul> <li>compliance with Schedule C; and</li> <li>v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation</li> </ul>				
v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation				
v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation				
water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation			V)	
impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation				
alternative mitigation				
				impracticable, the provision of
measures.				alternative mitigation
				measures.
			<ul> <li>c) Performance goals within the FEP that clearly set an action plan and timeframe for managing any diffuse discharges associated with farming activities on the land parcels.</li> <li>d) The use of any DST (in accordance with Schedule B) in the above assessment.</li> </ul>	
--	--	----	---	
		4)	The FEP shall include a nutrient budget (which includes nutrient losses to the environment) calculated in accordance with Schedule B. The nutrient budget shall also include the following: a) Budget updates at the end of each reporting year (including any: change in crop area, crop rotation length, type of crops grown, stocking rate or stock type);	
		5)	<ul> <li>b) Each time the nutrient budget is updated all the input data used to prepare it shall be reviewed, and a record of the input data review shall be kept;</li> <li>c) Calculation of the five-year rolling average NRP (except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5).</li> <li><u>The FEP shall contain Good</u></li> </ul>	

		Farm Practice <sup>4</sup> (GFP) benchmarks which identify:
		a) <u>Existing GFP including any</u> implemented since 22 October 2016; and
		b) How GFP will be implemented annually during the term of the land use consent; and
		c) <u>The effectiveness of the GFP.</u>
	6)	In response to the assessments carried out under Part B paragraphs 3, 4 and 5 above the FEP shall include mitigation actions that will be undertaken to: a) <u>Manage any diffuse</u>
		dischargesofnitrogen,phosphorus,sedimentandmicrobialpathogens(associatedwith farmingactivities on the landparcels)asdetermined in Table3.11-1;andb)Maintainthe 5yearrolling

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Examples of GFP are provided on the HortNZ, DairyNZ and Beef and Lamb New Zealand websites and in the document titled "Good Farming Practice Action Plan for Water Quality 2018" published by Federated Farmers.

				average NDD (below the NDD
				average NRP (below the NRP
				baseline); and
			c)	Identify:
				i) Management triggers; and
				ii) Evaluation and screening
				processes; and
				iii) Proactive and reactive
				mitigation actions; and
			d)	Implement GFP benchmarks;
				and
			e)	Achieve performance goals
				to manage such diffuse
				discharges.
		7)		The FEP shall contain a record
			<u>of:</u>	
			<u>of:</u> a)	Management triggers; and
			b)	Actions, timeframes and
				other measures to manage any
				diffuse discharges (associated
				with farming activities) from the
				land parcels; and
			c)	Annual reviews of where the
			<i>.</i>	actions will be undertaken, and
				when and to what standard they
				will be completed; and
			d)	Monitoring against
			-,	performance goals.
				<u></u>
		8)		The FEP shall be certified
		5,	as	meeting the requirements of this
				hedule by a Certified Farm
		I	00	neulie by a certined ralli

	Envir	onment Planner.
	once grant outco and	FEP shall be reviewed at least in every 12 month period from of the land use consent and the me of the review documented, provided to the Waikato onal Council upon request.
	Part C S consent	<u>ub-catchment scale</u> <u>s</u>
	contain the       1.       gualit       achie	uired under Rule 3.11.5.6 (B) shall efollowing additional matters. fy and assess the critical water y issues in the sub-catchment to ve the freshwater objectives, s and limits in Table 3.11-1;
	Scheid predic in wa freshv limits farmin	of any DST (in accordance with dule B) to measure, model, and ot changes in the quality of water ter bodies measured against the water objectives, targets and in the sub-catchment relative to ag activities on all individual rties and enterprises within the
		atchment, and how they relate to ub-catchment loads within Table

		4.	3.11-1; Establish the principles for mitigation of input loads at the sub-catchment level based on the relationship between farming activities and the freshwater objectives, targets and limits and loads for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1;
		5.	A monitoring programme (reporting in a suitable written or digital format) designed to monitor the actual or potential environmental effects of farming activities within the sub- catchment;
		6.	Use of adaptive management approaches to respond as part of any mitigation actions to actual or potential adverse effects of farming activities on the receiving environment identified in the monitoring programme; and
		7.	Requirements for annual monitoring and mitigation reports.

			relation to sub-catchment scale consents must also comply with the additional matters in Schedule 2.Part DVegetable growing minimum standardsFarm Environment Plans required under Rule 3.11.5.5 shall contain the following additional matters.Drafting note: Table not replicated
Schedule 2	PC1-11390	DELETE Schedule 2.	Block 2 Amend Schedule 2 Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Sector Schemes Land use controls for enterprise, sub-catchment, and idustry/sector scheme consents/Te Åpitihanga 2 – Te whakamana i ngā tohu o ngā Kaupapa Ahumahi The purpose of this schedule is to set out the criteria against which applications to approve an industry scheme will be assessed. The application shall be lodged with the Waikato Regional Council, and shall include information that demonstrates how the following requirements are met. The Waikato Regional Council may request further information or clarification on the application as it sees fit. Approval will be at the discretion of the

	Chief Executive Officer of the Waikato
	Regional Council subject to the Chief
	Executive Officer being satisfied that the
	scheme will effectively deliver on the
	assessment criteria.
	Assessment Criteria
	A. Certified Industry Scheme System
	The application must demonstrate that the
	Certified Industry Scheme:
	1. Is consistent with:
	a. the achievement of the water quality
	targets referred to in Objective 3; and
	b. the purposes of Policy 2 or 3; and
	c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3
	and 3.11.5.5.
	2. Has an appropriate ownership structure,
	governance arrangements and
	management.
	3. Has documented systems, processes,
	and procedures to ensure:
	a. Competent and consistent
	performance in Farm Environment Plan
	preparation and audit.
	b. Effective internal monitoring of
	performance.
	<del>c. Robust data management.</del>
	d. Timely provision of suitable quality
	data to Waikato Regional Council.
	e. Timely and appropriate reporting.
	f. Corrective actions will be
	implemented and escalated where
	required, including escalation to
	Waikato Regional Council if
	internal escalation is not
	successful.
	g. Internal quality control.
	<del>g. incinal quality control.</del>

		h. The responsibilities of all parties to
		the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly
		stated.
		i. An accurate and up to date register of
		scheme membership is maintained.
		j. Transparency and public
		accountability of Certified Industry
		Schemes
		k. The articles of the scheme are
		available for public viewing.
		B. People
		The application must demonstrate that:
		1. Those generating and auditing Farm
		Environment Plans are suitably qualified
		and experienced.
		2. Auditing of Farm Environment plan
		requirements is independent of the Farm
		Environment Plan preparation and
		<del>approval.</del>
		C. Farm Environment Plans
		The application must demonstrate that
		Farm Environment Plans are prepared in
		conformance with Schedule 1.
		A. Governance and management
		Applications must include:
		1. A description of the governance
		arrangements for the enterprise, sub-
		catchment, or industry/sector scheme;
		2. Any contractual or other legal
		arrangements between the consent
		holder (manager) and the members of
		the enterprise, sub-catchment, or
		industry/sector scheme;
		3. A description of the process for gaining
		and ceasing membership;
		4. A description of the subject area,
		$\pi$ . $\pi$ usscription of the subject alea,

including land uses, key environmental
issues, property boundaries and
ownership details of members'
properties;
5. A procedure for keeping records of the
matters in (4) above and advising WRC
of changes;
B. Preparation of Farm Environment
Plans
Applications must include:
1. A statement of the consent holder's
capability and capacity for preparing
and certifying the Farm Environment
Plan(s) in conformance with Schedule
1, including the qualifications and
experience of any personnel employed
by or otherwise contracted by the
consent holder to prepare or certify the
Farm Environment Plan(s);
2. An outline of timeframes for developing
Farm Environment Plan(s) considered
necessary by the consent holder to
manage the enterprise, sub-catchment,
or industry/sector scheme.
C. Implementation of Farm Environment
Plans
Applications must include:
1. A statement of the consent holder's
capability and capacity for monitoring
and assessing the implementation of
the Farm Environment Plan(s),
including the qualifications and
experience of any personnel employed
by or otherwise contracted by the
consent holder to monitor or assess
implementation of the Farm

<ul> <li>Environment Plan(s);</li> <li>2. A description of the expectations and agreements around record-keeping by the consent holder and (where relevant) members of the enterprise, subcathemet, or industry/sector scheme;</li> <li>3. A strategy for identifying and managing poor performance in implementing the Farm Environment Plan(s).</li> <li>D. Audit</li> <li>Applications must include a description of an annual audit process to be conducted by an independent body, including;</li> <li>1. A process for assessing performance against agreed actions in the Farm Environment Plan(s);</li> <li>2. A statement of how audit results will be shared with members of the enterprise, subcathement, industry/sector scheme, and the wider community;</li> <li>3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel emispicated by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Earm Environment Plan(s);</li> <li>3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel emispicated by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Earm Environment Plan(s);</li> <li>4. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel emispicated by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Earm Environment Plan(s);</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>2. À description of the expectations agreements around record-keep the consent holder and (where r the consent holder and industry/sector so catchment, or industry/sector so 3. A strategy for identifying and ma poor performance in implementi Fearm Environment Plan(s).</li> <li>D. Audit Applications must include a description and an annual audit process to be conditioned by an independent body, including: 1. A process for assessing perform against agreed actions in the Fearming and the wider community.</li> <li>2. A statement of how audit results shared with members of the entity/sector is and the wider community.</li> <li>3. A stratement of how audit results shared with members of the entity of and the wider community.</li> <li>3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contribute of any personnel employed by or otherwise contribute and utility the protoment to any audit report must be suit to the Walkato Regional Council at annually.</li> <li>Advice note: Enterprise.</li> </ul>		
agreements around record-keeping by the consent holder and (where relevant) members of the enterprise, sub- catchment, or industry/sector scheme;         3. A strategy for identifying and managing poor performance in implementing the Earm Environment Plan(s).         D. Audit         Applications must include a description of an annual audit process to be conducted by an independent body, including;         1. A process for assessing performance against agreed actions in the Farm Environment Plan(s);         2. A statement of how audit results will be shared with members of the enterprise, sub-cathment, industry/sector scheme, and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Earm Environment Plan(s).         4. Summary audit report must be submitted to the Wakato Regional Council at least	acrements around record-keeg         the consent holder and (where r         members of the enterprise, sub- catchment, or industry/sector sc         3. A strategy for identifying and ma poor performance in implementi Farm Environment Plants).         D. Audit         Applications must include a descrip an annual audit process to be cond by an independent body, including;         1. A process for assessing perform against agreed actions in the FE Environment Plant(s);         2. A statement of how audit results shared with members of the ent sub-catchment, industry/sector; and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contr the consent holder to prepare, co- and audit the implementation of Farm Environment Plant(s);         4. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contr the consent holder to prepare, co- and audit the implementation of Farm Environment Plant(s);         A summary audit report must be su to the Waikato Regional Council at annually.         Advice note:       Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector	2 A description of the expectations ar	
<ul> <li>the consent holder and (where relevant) members of the enterprise, sub- catchment, or industry/sector scheme;</li> <li>3. A strategy for identifying and managing poor performance in implementing the Earm Environment Plan(s).</li> <li>D. Audit Applications must include a description of an annual audit process to be conducted by an independent body, including:</li> <li>1. A process for assessing performance against agreed actions in the Farm Environment Plan(s);</li> <li>2. A statement of how audit results will be shared with members of the enterprise, sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme, and the wider community;</li> <li>3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Earm Environment Plan(s).</li> <li>A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least</li> </ul>	the consent holder and (where i members of the enterprise, sub- catchment, or industry/sector so 3. A strategy for identifying and ma poor performance in implementi Farm Environment Plant(s). D. Audit Applications must include a descrip an annual audit process to be cond by an independent body, including: (1. A process for assessing perform against agreed actions in the Fa Environment Plan(s); 2. A statement of how audit results shared with members of the ent sub-catchment, industry/sector and the wider community; 3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contr the consent holder to prepare, or and audit the implementation of Farm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be su to the Waikato Regional Council at annualiy. Advice note: Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector consents		nd
<ul> <li>the consent holder and (where relevant) members of the enterprise, sub- catchment, or industry/sector scheme;</li> <li>3. A strategy for identifying and managing poor performance in implementing the Earm Environment Plan(s).</li> <li>D. Audit Applications must include a description of an annual audit process to be conducted by an independent body, including:</li> <li>1. A process for assessing performance against agreed actions in the Farm Environment Plan(s);</li> <li>2. A statement of how audit results will be shared with members of the enterprise, sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme, and the wider community;</li> <li>3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Earm Environment Plan(s).</li> <li>A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Courcil at least</li> </ul>	the consent holder and (where i members of the enterprise, sub- catchment, or industry/sector so 3. A strategy for identifying and ma poor performance in implementi Farm Environment Plant(s). D. Audit Applications must include a descrip an annual audit process to be cond by an independent body, including: (1. A process for assessing perform against agreed actions in the Fa Environment Plan(s); 2. A statement of how audit results shared with members of the ent sub-catchment, industry/sector and the wider community; 3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contr the consent holder to prepare, or and audit the implementation of Farm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be su to the Waikato Regional Council at annually. Advice note: Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector consents	agreements around record-keeping	a by
members of the enterprise, sub- catchment, or industry/sector scheme;         3. A strategy for identifying and managing poor performance in implementing the Farm Environment Plan(s).         D. Audit         Applications must include a description of an annual audit process to be conducted by an independent body, including;         1. A process for assessing performance against agreed actions in the Farm Environment Plan(s);         2. A statement of how audit results will be shared with members of the enterprise, sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme, and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least	members of the enterprise, sub- catchment, or industry/sector sc 3. A strategy for identifying and ma poor performance in implementi Farm Environment Plan(s).         D. Audit         Yan independent body, including: 1. A process for assessing perform against agreed actions in the Fa Environment Plan(s).         2. A statement of how audit results shared with members of the ent sub-catchment, industry/sector: and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contri the consent holder to prepare, c, and audit the implementation of Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be sub to the Waikato Regional Council at annually.         Advice note:       Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector		
catchment, or industry/sector scheme;         3. A strategy for identifying and managing poor performance in implementing the Earm Environment Plan(s),         D. Audit         Applications must include a description of an annual audit process to be conducted by an independent body, including:         1. A process for assessing performance against agreed actions in the Farm Environment Plan(s);         2. A statement of how audit results will be shared with members of the enterprise, sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme, and the wider community;         3. A stratement of any personnel employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Earm Environment Plan(s).         A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Earm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least	catchment.or industry/sector sc         3. A strategy for identifying and mapor performance in implementifications must include a description and mapor performance in implementing the performance in the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contract the performance and audit the implementation of Earm Environment Pend(s).         2. A statement of how audit results         3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contract the consent holder to prepare, cand audit the implementation of Earm Environment Pend(s).         3. A divice note:         Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector consents		<u>srany</u>
<ul> <li>3. À strategy for identifying and managing poor performance in implementing the Farm Environment Plan(s).</li> <li>D. Audit</li> <li>Applications must include a description of an annual audit process to be conducted by an independent body, including:</li> <li>1. A process for assessing performance against agreed actions in the Farm Environment Plan(s):</li> <li>2. A statement of how audit results will be shared with members of the enterprise, sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme, and the wider community;</li> <li>3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Farm Environment Plan(s).</li> <li>A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>3. À strategy for identifying and ma poor performance in implementifier arm Environment Plan(s).</li> <li>D. Audit Applications must include a description an annual audit process to be conditioned by an independent body, including: <ol> <li>A process for assessing performing against agreed actions in the FE Environment Plan(s).</li> <li>A process for assessing performing and the wider community;</li> <li>A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contrast the consent holder to prepare, cand audit the implementation of Earm Environment Plan(s).</li> <li>A summary audit report must be su to the Waikato Regional Council at annually.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>		mo:
poor performance in implementing the Earn Environment Plan(s). D. Audit Applications must include a description of an annual audit process to be conducted by an independent body, including: 1. A process for assessing performance against agreed actions in the Farm Environment Plan(s); 2. A statement of how audit results will be shared with members of the enterprise, sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme, and the wider community; 3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Earn Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least	poor performance in implementi         Farm Environment Plan(s).         D. Audit         Applications must include a descrip         an annual audit process to be cond         by an independent body, including:         1. A process for assessing perform         against agreed actions in the FE         Environment Plan(s):         2. A statement of how audit results         shared with members of the ent         sub-catchment, industry/sector         and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the         performance of any personnel         employed by or otherwise contra         the consent holder to prepare, or         and audit the implementation of         Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be su         to the Waikato Regional Council at         annually.         Advice note:       Enterprise,         catchment, and industry/sector         consents		
Fam Environment Plan(s).         D. Audit         Applications must include a description of         an annual audit process to be conducted         by an independent body, including:         1. A process for assessing performance         against agreed actions in the Farm         Environment Plan(s);         2. A statement of how audit results will be         shared with members of the enterprise,         sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme,         and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the         performance of any personnel         employed by or otherwise contracted by         the consent holder to prepare, certify,         and audit the implementation of the         Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be submitted         to the Waikato Regional Council at least	Farm Environment Plan(s).         D. Audit         Applications must include a description and annual audit process to be conditioned by an independent body, including:         1. A process for assessing perform against agreed actions in the Fare Environment Plan(s).         2. A statement of how audit results shared with members of the entity sub-catchment, industry/sector in and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contra the consent holder to prepare, c and audit the implementation of Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be sut to the Waikato Regional Council at annually.         Advice note:       Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector		
D. Audit         Applications must include a description of         an annual audit process to conducted         by an independent body, including:         1. A process for assessing performance         against agreed actions in the Farm         Environment Plan(s);         2. A statement of how audit results will be         shared with members of the enterprise,         sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme,         and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the         performance of any personnel         employed by or otherwise contracted by         the consent holder to prepare, certify,         and audit the implementation of the         Earm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be submitted         to the Waikato Regional Council at least	D. Audit         Applications must include a description annual audit process to be condidered by an independent body, including:         1. A process for assessing perform against agreed actions in the Fate Environment Plan(s);         2. A statement of how audit results shared with members of the entity sub-catchment, industry/sector and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contrast the consent holder to prepare, or and the implementation of Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be su to the Waikato Regional Council at annually.         Advice note: Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector consents		lite
Applications must include a description of         an annual audit process to be conducted         by an independent body, including:         1. A process for assessing performance         against agreed actions in the Farm         Environment Plan(s);         2. A statement of how audit results will be         shared with members of the enterprise,         sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme,         and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the         performance of any personnel         employed by or otherwise contracted by         the consent holder to prepare, certify,         and audit the implementation of the         Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be submitted         to the Waikato Regional Council at least	Applications must include a description and annual audit process to be condition by an independent body, an independent body, an independent body and independent body and independent body and independent process for assessing perform against agreed actions in the Fare Environment Plan(s);         2. A statement of how audit results shared with members of the ent sub-catchment, industry/sector and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contribution of Farm Environment Plan(s).         4. A summary audit the implementation of Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be su to the Waikato Regional Council at annually.         Advice note: Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector consents		
an annual audit process to be conducted by an independent body, including: 1. A process for assessing performance against agreed actions in the Farm Environment Plan(s); 2. A statement of how audit results will be shared with members of the enterprise, sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme, and the wider community; 3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Earm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least	an annual audit process to be cond by an independent body, including: 1. A process for assessing perform against agreed actions in the Fa Environment Plan(s); 2. A statement of how audit results shared with members of the ent sub-catchment, industry/sectors and the wider community; 3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contri- the consent holder to prepare, co and audit the implementation of Farm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be su to the Waikato Regional Council at annually. Advice note: Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector consents		
by an independent body, including: 1. A process for assessing performance against agreed actions in the Farm Environment Plan(s); 2. A statement of how audit results will be shared with members of the enterprise, sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme, and the wider community; 3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Farm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least	by an independent body, including: 1. A process for assessing perform against agreed actions in the Fa Environment Plan(s); 2. A statement of how audit results shared with members of the ent sub-catchment, industry/sector and the wider community; 3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contr the consent holder to prepare, co and audit the implementation of Farm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be su to the Waikato Regional Council at annually. Advice note: Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector consents		
<ul> <li>1. A process for assessing performance against agreed actions in the Farm Environment Plan(s);</li> <li>2. A statement of how audit results will be shared with members of the enterprise, sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme, and the wider community;</li> <li>3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Farm Environment Plan(s).</li> <li>A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>A process for assessing perform against agreed actions in the Fa Environment Plan(s);</li> <li>A statement of how audit results shared with members of the ent sub-catchment, industry/sector s and the wider community;</li> <li>A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contra the consent holder to prepare, or and audit the implementation of Farm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be su to the Waikato Regional Council at annually.</li> <li>Advice note: Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector consents</li> </ul>		ted
against agreed actions in the Farm         Environment Plan(s);         2. A statement of how audit results will be         shared with members of the enterprise,         sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme,         and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the         performance of any personnel         employed by or otherwise contracted by         the consent holder to prepare, certify,         and audit the implementation of the         Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be submitted         to the Waikato Regional Council at least	against agreed actions in the Fa         Environment Plan(s);         2. A statement of how audit results         shared with members of the ent         sub-catchment, industry/sector         and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the         performance of any personel         employed by or otherwise contri         the consent holder to prepare, or         and audit the implementation of         Farm Environment Plan(s),         A summary audit report must be su         to the Waikato Regional Council at         annually.         Advice       note:         Advice       note:         catchment, and industry/sector         consents		
Environment Plan(s):         2. A statement of how audit results will be         shared with members of the enterprise,         sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme,         and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the         performance of any personnel         employed by or otherwise contracted by         the consent holder to prepare, certify,         and addit the implementation of the         Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be submitted         to the Waikato Regional Council at least	Environment Plan(s); 2. A statement of how audit results shared with members of the ent sub-catchment, industry/sector and the wider community; 3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contri- the consent holder to prepare, or and audit the implementation of Farm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be su to the Waikato Regional Council at annually. Advice note: Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector consents	1. A process for assessing performant	<u>ce</u>
<ul> <li>2. A statement of how audit results will be shared with members of the enterprise, sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme, and the wider community;</li> <li>3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Farm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least</li> </ul>	2. A statement of how audit results shared with members of the ent sub-catchment, industry/sector s and the wider community; 3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contri- the consent holder to prepare, c and audit the implementation of Farm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be su to the Waikato Regional Council at annually. Advice note: Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector consents	against agreed actions in the Farm	<u>1</u>
shared with members of the enterprise, sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme, and the wider community; 3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Farm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least	shared with members of the ent         sub-catchment, industry/sectors         and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the         performance of any personnel         employed by or otherwise contra         the consent holder to prepare, co         and audit the implementation of         Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be su         to the Waikato Regional Council at         annually.         Advice note: Enterprise,         catchment, and industry/sector         consents		
shared with members of the enterprise, sub-catchment, industry/sector scheme, and the wider community; 3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Farm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least	shared with members of the ent         sub-catchment, industry/sectors         and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the         performance of any personnel         employed by or otherwise contra         the consent holder to prepare, co         and audit the implementation of         Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be su         to the Waikato Regional Council at         annually.         Advice note: Enterprise,         catchment, and industry/sector         consents	2. A statement of how audit results will	ll be
and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the         performance of any personnel         employed by or otherwise contracted by         the consent holder to prepare, certify,         and audit the implementation of the         Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be submitted         to the Waikato Regional Council at least	and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the         performance of any personnel         employed by or otherwise contra         the consent holder to prepare, or         and audit the implementation of         Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be su         to the Waikato Regional Council at         annually.         Advice note: Enterprise,         catchment, and industry/sector         consents		
and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the         performance of any personnel         employed by or otherwise contracted by         the consent holder to prepare, certify,         and audit the implementation of the         Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be submitted         to the Waikato Regional Council at least	and the wider community;         3. A process for assessing the         performance of any personnel         employed by or otherwise contra         the consent holder to prepare, or         and audit the implementation of         Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be su         to the Waikato Regional Council at         annually.         Advice note: Enterprise,         catchment, and industry/sector         consents	sub-catchment, industry/sector sch	neme.
3. A process for assessing the         performance of any personnel         employed by or otherwise contracted by         the consent holder to prepare, certify,         and audit the implementation of the         Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be submitted         to the Waikato Regional Council at least	3. A process for assessing the performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contrative consent holder to prepare, or and audit the implementation of Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be sure to the Waikato Regional Council at annually.         Advice note: Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector consents		
performance of any personnel employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Farm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least	performance of any personnel         employed by or otherwise contra         the consent holder to prepare, or         and audit the implementation of         Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be sur         to the Waikato Regional Council at         annually.         Advice note:       Enterprise,         catchment, and industry/sector         consents		
employed by or otherwise contracted by the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Farm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least	employed by or otherwise contra         the consent holder to prepare, or         and audit the implementation of         Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be su         to the Waikato Regional Council at         annually.         Advice       note:         Enterprise,         catchment, and industry/sector         consents		
the consent holder to prepare, certify, and audit the implementation of the Farm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least	the consent holder to prepare, or and audit the implementation of Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be sure to the Waikato Regional Council at annually.         Advice note: Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector consents		ed by
and audit the implementation of the Farm Environment Plan(s). A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least	and audit the implementation of Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be su to the Waikato Regional Council at annually.         Advice       note:         Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector consents		
Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be submitted         to the Waikato Regional Council at least	Farm Environment Plan(s).         A summary audit report must be su         to the Waikato Regional Council at         annually.         Advice note: Enterprise,         catchment, and industry/sector         consents		
A summary audit report must be submitted to the Waikato Regional Council at least	A summary audit report must be su to the Waikato Regional Council at annually. Advice note: Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector consents		<u> </u>
to the Waikato Regional Council at least	to the Waikato Regional Council at annually.         Advice       note:         Enterprise,         catchment, and industry/sector         consents		aittad
	annually.         Advice note: Enterprise,         catchment, and industry/sector         consents		
	Advice note: Enterprise, catchment, and industry/sector consents		ast
	catchment, and industry/sector consents	annually.	
	catchment, and industry/sector consents		
	consents		
catchment, and industry/sector scheme			<u>heme</u>
	The resource consent application (		
The resource consent application (and any			
AEE) should define the ultimate potential	AEE) should define the ultimate	AEE) should define the ultimate pot	tential
	geographical extent and NRP.	geographical extent and NRP.	

	The configuration will include a flat of the
	The application will include a list of the
	initial members and the Schedule A
	information regarding the properties owned
	by them.
	New members will be able to enter the
	enterprise/scheme etc at any time during
	the 25-year life of the land use consent
	where they come within the envelope of
	the ultimate potential geographical extent
	and NRP defined by the application (and
	any AEE) (scope) subject to:
	A. Notice of new members
	entering the enterprise/scheme etc
	being given to WRC within 20
	working days of entry and the
	Schedule A information regarding
	the properties owned by the new
	members being provided to WRC
	at the same time.
	B. The NRP condition being
	changed to reflect the new
	increased NRP provided that this
	does not exceed the envelope of
	the ultimate potential NRP defined
	by the application (and any AEE).
	C. An amended/updated FEP (if
	necessary) being filed with WRC at the
	same time.
	Under this scenario (points 1-3 above) a
	new consent will <b>not</b> be required and new
	members can enter the enterprise/scheme
	etc without enlarging the existing consent
	(i.e. keeping within the envelope).
	Where the resource consent application
	(and any AEE) only defines the exact
	geographical extent and NRP then a new

	and the second
	consent will be required for the whole
	enterprise/scheme etc plus the new
	properties entering in order to allow new
	members to enter the enterprise/scheme
	etc, because they would otherwise exceed
	the consented envelope and enlarge the
	consent. The new application would need
	to satisfy all relevant PC1 rules.
	Members may exit from the
	enterprise/scheme etc at any time subject
	to:
	A. Notice of the members exiting
	from the enterprise/scheme etc
	being given to WRC within 20
	working days of exit and the
	Schedule A information regarding
	the properties owned by the exiting
	members being provided to WRC
	at the same time.
	B. The NRP condition being
	changed to reflect the new
	reduced NRP resulting from the
	exit.
	C. An amended/updated FEP (if
	necessary) being filed with WRC at the
	same time.
	A new enterprise/scheme etc consent
	would not be required for the remaining
	members i.e. they would continue to
	operate under the original
	enterprise/scheme etc consent (as
	amended).
	The exiting member(s) would need to seek
	a completely new consent for their land
	under the PC1 rules.
L	

Table 3.11-1	PC1-11391	AMEND PPC1 to use consistent cross-	Block 1
	PC1-11391	referencing to the freshwater	
		objectives throughout.	Table 3.11-1 should be thoroughly revised based on appropriate data and
			using appropriate methodology for the
		AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 by	reasons set out in the EIC of Dr Neal
		including a new first column which	Dr Jordan, Dr Cresswell, and Mr
		identifies and links the Sub-catchment	Williamson
		name with the relevant Sub-catchment	Williamson
		number as shown in manuscript on the	
		copy of Table 3.11-1 in Appendix C	
		attached to this submission.	
		AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 by	
		substituting the short-term and long-	
		term numerical freshwater objectives	
		for Sub-catchments 56, 58, 59, 62, 65,	
		66B, 72, 73 and 74 by the alternative	
		freshwater objectives also shown in	
		manuscript in the table in Appendix C	
		referred to above.	
		AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 by inserting	
		an additional row to provide freshwater	
		objectives for Sub-catchment 66A	
		(Tahorakuri) also shown in manuscript	
		in the table in Appendix C referred to	
		above, as a consequence of	
		subdividing Sub-catchment 66.	
	V1PC1-689	RETAIN Table 3.11-1, Table 3.11-2,	Block 1
		and Map 3.11-2 as reinserted and	Table 3.11-1 should be thoroughly

<ul> <li>amended by the Variation as notified or amend by similar text or mapping to like effect.</li> <li>The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Table 3.11-1, Table 3.11-2, and Map 3.11-2 (as noted above) which is maintained.</li> </ul>	revised based on appropriate data and using appropriate methodology for the reasons set out in the EIC of Dr Neale, Dr Jordan, Dr Cresswell, and Mr Williamson
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6249 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-11004, V1PC1-278, V1PC1-282, V1PC1-287, V1PC1-289, V1PC1-292, V1PC1-293, V1PC1-299, V1PC1-1583 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11158, V1PC1-675, V1PC1-1658 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10772 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10188 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10536, V1PC1-1006 Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID 73355 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID	Block 1 Table 3.11-1 should be thoroughly revised based on appropriate data and using appropriate methodology for the reasons set out in the EIC of Dr Neale, Dr Jordan, Dr Cresswell, and Mr Williamson

74191 - PC1-10860, V1PC1-783,         V1PC1-785         Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 -         PC1-3334         Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd         ID 73724 - PC1-5801         Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 - PC1-9679,         V1PC1-1099         Miraka Ltd ID 73492 - PC1-8900         O(ji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 -         PC1-8828, V1PC1-1144         Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000         - PC1-8818         Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 - PC1-         10213         Taupo District Council ID 74207 -         PC1-8170         Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc         (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 - PC1-         7491, V1PC1-965, V1PC1-1449         Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID         72890 - PC1-3635, V1PC1-1523         Waikato River Authority ID 74033 -         PC1-11559, V1PC1-1011
--

Table 3.11-2	PC1-11395	DELETE from Table 3.11-2 the row pertaining to sub-catchment 66 AND ADD two new rows to list sub- catchments 66A (Tahorakuri) and 66B (Ohakuri) as Priority 3 Sub- catchments.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson and Dr Neale (subdivision of Sub-catchment 66 into 66A and 66B) Mr Williamson EIC Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub- catchment 66 into Sub- catchments 66A and 66B Dr Neale amendments required to Table 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub- catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B
	V1PC1-690	RETAIN Table 3.11-1, Table 3.11-2, and Map 3.11-2 as reinserted and amended by the Variation as notified or amend by similar text or mapping to like effect. The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Table 3.11-1, Table 3.11-2, and Map 3.11-2 (as noted above) which is maintained.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson and Dr Neale (subdivision of Sub-catchment 66 into 66A and 66B) Mr Williamson EIC Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub- catchment 66 into Sub- catchments 66A and 66B Dr Neale amendments required to

			Table 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub- catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9680, V1PC1-1071	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson and Dr Neale (subdivision of Sub-catchment 66 into 66A and 66B)
			Mr Williamson EIC Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub- catchment 66 into Sub- catchments 66A and 66B
			Dr Neale amendments required to Table 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub- catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B
Map 3.11-2	PC1-11396	AMEND Map 3.11-2 to show the subdivision of Sub-catchment 66 into two new Sub-catchments 66A and 66B and coloured appropriately to reflect their priority level.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson and Dr Neale (subdivision of Sub-catchment 66 into 66A and 66B)
			Mr Williamson EIC Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub-

			catchment 66 into Sub- catchments 66A and 66B Dr Neale amendments required to Table 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub- catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B
	V1PC1-691	RETAIN Table 3.11-1, Table 3.11-2, and Map 3.11-2 as reinserted and amended by the Variation as notified or amend by similar text or mapping to like effect. The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Table 3.11-1, Table 3.11-2, and Map 3.11-2 (as noted above) which is maintained.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson and Dr Neale (subdivision of Sub-catchment 66 into 66A and 66B) Mr Williamson EIC Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub- catchment 66 into Sub- catchments 66A and 66B Dr Neale amendments required to Table 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub- catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B
5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activities	PC1-11397	RETAIN Consequential amendments to the Waikato Regional Plan as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Neutral on retain or delete

Additions to	PC1-11400	ADD a NEW definition for "Adaptive	Block 3
Glossary of Terms		management" to read:	Insert new definitions
- Definitions		Ŭ	
		Adaptive management means the	Adaptive management: means the
		approach to avoiding, remedying or	approach to managing risk or uncertainty
		mitigating any actual or potential	whilst enabling development and/or use
		adverse effects on the environment	and ensuring the protection of identified
		that addresses risk or uncertainty	environmental values. Any adaptive
		arising from consented sub-catchment-	management approach must satisfy the
		wide land use change and farming	following: (a) The need for good baseline information
		activities and associated contaminant	about the receiving environment;
		discharges carried out by an enterprise	about the receiving environment,
		as detailed in Schedule 3, namely:	(b) Provide for effective monitoring of
			adverse effects using appropriate
		a) The need for good baseline	indicators;
		information about the receiving	
		environment;	(c) That thresholds are set to trigger
			remedial action before the effects become
		b) Whether consent conditions provide	overly damaging; and
		for effective monitoring of adverse	
		effects using appropriate indicators;	(d) That any effects that might arise can be
			remedied before they become irreversible.
		c) That thresholds are set to trigger	
		remedial action before the effects	Decision Support Tool: means an
		become overly damaging; and	information and accounting framework that
			can be used to assist with analysis and
		d) That any effects that might arise can	decision-making processes.
		be remedied before they become	Forming activities, for the purposes of
		irreversible.	Farming activities: for the purposes of Chapter 3.11 includes:
			(i) The grazing of animals or the growing of
		AND ADD a NEW definition for	produce, including crops, commercial
		"Decision Support Tool" to read:	vegetable production and orchard produce,

	Decision Support Tool means an	but does not include planted production forest or the growing of crops on land irrigated by consented municipal
	information and accounting framework that can be used to assist with analysis	wastewater discharges; and
	and decision-making processes within an enterprise (or property) that supports the management of diffuse	(ii) Expressly allows for and includes the associated diffuse discharges associated
	discharges from properties of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial	with the land use.
	pathogens at a sub-catchment scale.	Mitigation actions: mean the measures or actions to be undertaken
	AND ADD a NEW definition for "Mitigation measures" to read:	and committed to within a Farm Environment Plan, that manage the effects on water quality of diffuse
	Mitigation measures means the	discharges from the land use.
	<u>measures (as detailed in <b>Schedule 4</b>)</u> <u>to be undertaken by an enterprise to</u> ensure that the actual effects of	Vulnerable Land: for the purposes of Chapter 3.11 includes:
	carrying out sub-catchment-wide land use change and farming activities and	a. Erosion Prone Land (Land as set by Waikato Regional Council guidance,
	associated contaminant discharges are within the scope of the AEE that	including LUC 8 land); b. Riparian margins (the space of land
	accompanied the original resource consent application.	up to 15 metres from the top of the river bed, or edge of wetland); c. Nitrogen Risk Areas (land with rapid
	AND ADD a NEW definition for "Sub- catchment management plan" to read:	groundwater travel (response) times based on proximity to a waterbody; soil and/or aquifer transmissivity); and
	Sub-catchment management plan means a plan for the relevant part of a PC1 sub-catchment (Map 3.11-2)	d. Drainage land (Land where shallow groundwater is directly connected to surface water through a drainage network).
	prepared following a collaborative	········

<ul> <li>process involving iwi and other stakeholders, that identifies water quality issues and principles and management actions (including Decision Support Tools) required to manage these issues.</li> <li>AND AMEND the definition for "Point- source discharge" to read:</li> <li>Point-source discharge: For the purposes of Chapters 3.5 and 3.11, means discharges associated with farming land use, and discharges from a stationary or fixed facility, inculding the irrigation onto land from consented industrial and municipal wastewater systems.</li> <li>AND ADD 3 NEW schedules (as set out in Appendix B of the submission) to give effect to the above definitions.</li> </ul>	
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11510, V1PC1-1650 Department of Conservation ID 71759 Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID 73355	Block 3 Insert new definitions <u>Adaptive management: means the</u> <u>approach to managing risk or uncertainty</u> <u>whilst enabling development and/or use</u> <u>and ensuring the protection of identified</u> <u>environmental values. Any adaptive</u> <u>memory environmental values. Any adaptive</u>
73355 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID	management approach must satisfy the following:

74191 – V1PC1-798, V1PC1-802	(a) The need for good baseline information
Fertiliser Association of New Zealand	about the receiving environment;
ID 73305	
Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID	(b) Provide for effective monitoring of
74057 – V1PC1-812, PC1-10616,	adverse effects using appropriate
V1PC1-839	indicators;
Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(c) That thresholds are set to trigger
73801 – PC1-10227, V1PC1-1642	remedial action before the effects become
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9687,	overly damaging; and
V1PC1-1096	orony damaging, and
Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 –	(d) That any affects that might arise can be
PC1-12311, V1PC1-1146	(d) That any effects that might arise can be remedied before they become irreversible.
South Waikato District Council ID	Terriedied before they become inteversible.
72892 – PC1-9724	
Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID	Decision Support Tool: means an
72890 – PC1-3666, V1PC1-1528	information and accounting framework that
Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1-	can be used to assist with analysis and
2159	decision-making processes.
2100	Forming activities, for the nurnesses of
	Farming activities: for the purposes of
	<u>Chapter 3.11 includes:</u> (i) The grazing of animals or the growing of
	produce, including crops, commercial
	vegetable production and orchard produce,
	but does not include planted production
	forest or the growing of crops on land
	irrigated by consented municipal
	wastewater discharges; and
	wasiewater uischarges, anu
	(ii) European allows for and includes the
	(ii) Expressly allows for and includes the
	associated diffuse discharges associated
	with the land use.
	Mitigation actions: mean the

th			measures or actions to be undertaken and committed to within a Farm Environment Plan, that manage the effects on water quality of diffuse discharges from the land use. Vulnerable Land: for the purposes of Chapter 3.11 includes: a. Erosion Prone Land (Land as set by Waikato Regional Council guidance, including LUC 8 land); b. Riparian margins (the space of land up to 15 metres from the top of the river bed, or edge of wetland); c. Nitrogen Risk Areas (land with rapid groundwater travel (response) times based on proximity to a waterbody; soil and/or aquifer transmissivity); and d. Drainage land (Land where shallow groundwater is directly connected to surface water through a drainage network).
75 <sup>th</sup> percentile leaching value	V1PC1-692	AMEND definition of 75 <sup>th</sup> percentile nitrogen leaching value to address the points made in paragraph 113 above of this submission by including (inter alia) express methods for WRC to advise all land owners in any FMU when the 75 <sup>th</sup> percentile nitrogen leaching value has been exceeded and as to what voluntary action they should all take as	Block 2 Delete definition

	a result. The decisions sought are without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the Glossary of Terms (as noted above) which is maintained.	
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – V1PC1-379 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10253, V1PC1-716 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – V1PC1-461 FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-9634 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-790 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 – PC1-10573, V1PC1-1371 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – 	Block 2 Delete definition
Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 2 Retain definition

	Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-7090 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10251 Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 – PC1-3290 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10235, V1PC1-1604 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-8884, V1PC1-1148 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10199 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10851	
Cultivation	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-793	Block 2 Retain definition
Diffuse discharge	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-10666	Block 2 Retain definition
Drystock Farming	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-794	Block 2 Retain definition

Enterprise	Further Submissions	Block 3
	(opposed/supported by WPL)	Retain definition
	Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6266	
	Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-795	
	Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 – PC1-3338	
	Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10232, V1PC1-1644 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8904 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000	
	– PC1-5752 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-	
	8173, V1PC1-1474 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-3671, V1PC1-230, V1PC1-1530	
Farming activities	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 2 Amend definition
	Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-797	Farming activities: for the purposes of Chapter 3.11 includes:
	Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8171	(i) The grazing of animals or the growing of produce, including crops, commercial vegetable production and orchard produce,
		but does not include planted production forest or the growing of crops on land
		irrigated by consented municipal

Nitrogen         Reference Point	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6284Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-804Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-10669Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 – PC1-10580, V1PC1-1373 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10234, V1PC1-1645 Miraka Ltd ID 73492- PC1-8905 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-8941, V1PC1-1156 Partner Server of New Zealand ID 74000	<ul> <li>wastewater discharges; and</li> <li>(ii) Expressly allows for and includes the associated diffuse discharges associated with the land use.</li> <li>Block 2 Amend definition </li> <li>Nitrogen Reference Point: The nitrogen loss numbers (units of kg N/ha/year) that is derived from an Overseer use protocol compliant Overseer file that describes the property or farm enterprise and farm practices in an agreed year or years developed by a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor, using an appropriate methodology provided for under Schedule B the current version of the Overseer model (or another model approved by the Council) for the property or enterprise at the "reference" point in time.</li></ul>
	PC1-8941, V1PC1-1156 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 – PC1-5932 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10202 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-3673, V1PC1-1532	
Offset	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 2 Retain definition

		Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-11018	
Point source discharge	PC1-13141	AMEND the definition for 'point source discharges' to read:	Block 2 Amend definition
		<b>Point-source discharge</b> : For the purposes of Chapter <u>s 3.5 and</u> 3.11, means <u>discharges associated with</u> <u>farming land use</u> , and discharges from a stationary or fixed facility, inculding the irrigation onto land from consented industrial and municipal wastewater systems.	<b>Point-source discharge</b> : For the purposes of Chapter <u>s 3.5 and</u> 3.11, means <u>discharges associated with</u> <u>farming land use</u> , and discharges from a stationary or fixed facility, inculding the irrigation onto land from consented industrial and municipal wastewater systems.
Sub-catchment	V1PC1-693	<ul> <li>RETAIN definitions of Sub-catchment, Tangata whenua ancestral lands as amended or reinserted by the Variation as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.</li> <li>The decisions sought are without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the Glossary of Terms (as noted above) which is maintained.</li> </ul>	Block 3 Retain definition
Tangata whenua ancestral lands	V1PC1-694	RETAIN definitions of Sub-catchment, Tangata whenua ancestral lands as amended or reinserted by the Variation as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 2 Retain definition

		The decisions sought are without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the Glossary of Terms (as noted above) which is maintained.	
Consequential amendments to Waikato Regional Plan	PC1-11402	RETAIN Consequential amendments to the WRP as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Retain consequential amendments insofar as not inconsistent with the WPL recommendations
	V1PC1-698	RETAIN Consequential amendments to the WRP as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Retain consequential amendments insofar as not inconsistent with the WPL recommendations